

MEETING OF THE COUNCIL



Thursday, 3rd October, 2013

7.00 pm

**Council Chamber
Thanet District Council
Margate**

**www.thanet.gov.uk
01843 577000**

Please note that under the Council's procedure rules, no audio or visual recordings shall be made at any Council meeting except for official recordings by the clerk or recordings agreed by the Chairman to be made by accredited media organisations

We may be able to provide this document in a different format such as Braille, audio or large print, or in another language. Please call 01843 577165 for details.

Date: 23 September 2013
Ask For: Anona Somasundaram
Direct Dial: (01843) 577046
Email: anona.somasundaram@thanet.gov.uk



You are hereby summoned to attend the meeting of the Thanet District Council to be held in the Council Chamber, Cecil Street, Margate, Kent on Thursday, 3 October 2013 at 7.00 pm for the purpose of transacting the business mentioned below.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "G Bach".

Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager

To: The Members of Thanet District Council

FIRE ALARM PROCEDURES: If the fire alarm is activated, please vacate the offices via the stairs either through the security door to the left of the Chairman or opposite the lifts in the foyer. Please do not use the lifts. Please assemble in Hawley Square on the green. Officers will assist you and advise when it is deemed safe to return to the Chamber.

AGENDA

**Item
No**

Subject

1. **APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

2. **DECLARATION OF INTERESTS**

To receive any declarations of interest. Members are advised to consider the advice contained within the Declaration of Interest form attached at the back of this agenda. If a Member declares an interest, they should complete that form and hand it to the officer clerking the meeting and then take the prescribed course of action.

3. **MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS**

3a **MINUTES OF THE ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL HELD ON 11 JULY 2013**
(Pages 1 - 14)

3b **MINUTES OF THE EXTRAORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL HELD ON 6 AUGUST 2013** (Pages 15 - 16)

4. **ANNOUNCEMENTS**

To receive any announcements from the Chairman, Leader, Members of the Cabinet or Chief Executive in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 2.1 (iv).

<u>Item No</u>	<u>Subject</u>
5.	<u>PETITIONS FROM THE PUBLIC</u>
6.	<u>QUESTIONS FROM THE PRESS AND PUBLIC</u>
7.	<u>QUESTIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL</u>
8.	<u>MOTIONS ON NOTICE</u>
8a	<u>DOWNGRADING OF CROWN POST OFFICES</u> (Pages 17 - 18)
9.	<u>LEADER'S REPORT</u> (Pages 19 - 20)
10.	<u>ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REVIEW 2012-2013</u> (Pages 21 - 36)
11.	<u>THE SCRAP METAL DEALERS ACT 2013 AND DELEGATIONS</u> (Pages 37 - 40)
12.	<u>APPOINTMENTS TO COMMITTEES, PANELS AND BOARDS</u> (Pages 41 - 44)
13.	<u>REPRESENTATION ON OUTSIDE BODIES</u> (Pages 45 - 46)
14.	<u>REPORT BACK TO COUNCIL - PETITION RELATING TO PLEASURAMA SITE, RAMSGATE</u> (Pages 47 - 50)
15.	<u>REPORT BACK TO COUNCIL - NOTICE OF MOTION ON STREET LIGHTING</u> (Pages 51 - 54)
16.	<u>REPORT ON URGENT DECISIONS NOT SUBJECT TO CALL-IN</u> (Pages 55 - 62)
17.	<u>PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE COUNCIL'S CONSTITUTION</u>
17a	<u>FILMING OF COUNCIL MEETINGS</u> (Pages 63 - 86)
17b	<u>REVISION TO FINANCIAL PROCEDURE RULES RE REPORTING OF BALANCE SHEET DEBT</u> (Pages 87 - 92)
17c	<u>REVIEW OF PROTOCOL FOR THE GUIDANCE OF PLANNING COMMITTEE MEMBERS AND OFFICERS</u> (Pages 93 - 118)
17d	<u>CONTRACT STANDING ORDERS AND PURCHASING GUIDE</u> (Pages 119 - 182)
17e	<u>REVIEW OF DECISIONS MADE IN PRIVATE SESSION</u> (Pages 183 - 192)
17f	<u>TO REVIEW COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULE 3.1 - CALLING EXTRAORDINARY MEETINGS</u> (Pages 193 - 196)
17g	<u>TO REVIEW CONSTITUTIONAL PROCEDURE RULE RELATING TO "PUTTING THE MOTION TO THE MEETING"</u> (Pages 197 - 200)

Item
No

Subject

- 17h **SUBSTITUTE MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE & AUDIT COMMITTEE** (Pages 201 - 208)
- 17i **CHANGING THE PETITIONS SCHEME TO A PROTOCOL** (Pages 209 - 212)
- 17j **TO UPDATE THE CONSTITUTION WITH A VIEW TO REMOVING REFERENCES TO THE STANDARDS BOARD FOR ENGLAND** (Pages 213 - 218)
- 17k **LEADER'S REPORT - REVIEW OF COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULE 2.2** (Pages 219 - 220)

Declaration of Interests Form

COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting held on 11 July 2013 at 7.00 pm in Council Chamber, Cecil Street, Margate, Kent.

Present: Councillor Mrs Kay A Dark (Chairman); Councillors H Scobie (Vice-Chairman), Alexandrou, Aldred, Bayford, Binks, Bruce, Campbell, Clark, Cohen, Coleman-Cooke, Day, Driver, Duncan, Dwyer, Edwards, Everitt, Fenner, Gibson, Gideon, D Green, E Green, K Gregory, Grove, Harrison, C Hart, S Hart, Hayton, Hibbert, Hornus, Huxley, Johnston, King, Kirby, Lodge-Pritchard, Marson, Matterface, Moore, Moores, Nicholson, Poole, Roberts, D Saunders, M Saunders, Savage, W Scobie, Sullivan, M Tomlinson, S Tomlinson, Watkins, Wells, Wiltshire, Wise, Worrow and Wright

In Attendance: Mr Robin Hills, Independent Member and Chairman of the Standards Committee
Mrs Jiggy Bhole, Independent Member and member of the Standards Committee

19. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

An apology for absence was received from Councillor Ian Gregory, and an apology for lateness from Councillor Wells.

APOLOGY FROM COUNCILLOR DRIVER

Upon being asked to do so by the Chairman, Councillor Driver apologised for his conduct towards her at the last full business meeting of Council on 16 May 2013 which culminated in his being asked to leave the Chamber.

20. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor Bayford declared a significant interest in Agenda Item 12 – “Local Authority Mortgage Scheme” (Minute No. 30 refers).

21. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

(a) Minutes of Annual Council meeting held on 16 May 2013

On the proposal of the Chairman, seconded by the Vice-Chairman, the minutes of the Annual Meeting of Council held on 16 May 2013 were approved by Council and signed by the Chairman.

(b) Minutes of Extraordinary meeting held on 16 May 2013

On the proposal of the Chairman, seconded by the Vice-Chairman, the minutes of the extraordinary meeting of Council held on 16 May 2013 were approved by Council and signed by the Chairman.

22. ANNOUNCEMENTS

There were no announcements under Council Procedure Rule 2.1 (iv).

23. **REPORT BACK TO COUNCIL ON PETITION RELATING TO PLEASURAMA SITE, RAMSGATE**

The report was NOTED.

24. **PETITIONS FROM THE PUBLIC**

(a) **Pleaurama Site, Ramsgate**

Mr Nicholas Cooper presented the petition containing 1,056 valid signatures, as follows:

“We wish TDC to explicitly reassure Friends of Ramsgate Seafront that under no circumstances will a discretionary extension of the practical completion date be given to SFP Ventures (UK) Ltd or any developer of Royal Sands before or after 22nd May 2013. Should SFP Ventures (UK) Ltd fail to meet this deadline, TDC must act immediately and restore the site to the People of Ramsgate to implement their own Vision for the Future.

“We, the undersigned, believe extensions to deadlines for the uncompleted work on the Pleaurama site will only compound the problems and leave the people of Ramsgate with a useless eyesore for many years to come.

“This developer has lost public trust and confidence and this development will not achieve the stated aim, of regenerating the Ramsgate Seafront.”

Councillor Poole addressed the points raised in the petition as follows:

1. **Discretionary extension:** The potential for extension would arise only if the developer specifically requested an extension. The circumstances prevailing at the time of such request would have to be taken into consideration, including: the current stage of the building programme; an up-to-date a financial appraisal; and the legal basis on which to refuse an extension. A unilateral decision of the Council prior to a request would be premature, and could be prejudicial to the Council taking subsequent action.
2. **Acting immediately to restore the site to the people of Ramsgate upon SFP failing to meet the deadline:** Initially, the Council would not be in a legal position to deliver this request as it would have to both determine the current development agreement and deal with associated legal consequences. If successful, the Council would have to seek recovery of the leases. Those actions could not be based on a decision that the site should go to a third party, as that would not be supported by a court. As the Council had a duty to seek best value overall for Thanet residents from sites identified for disposal, any group wishing to take on the site would need to consider at least the site value that was expected from SFP.

It was proposed by Councillor Poole, seconded by the Leader, and RESOLVED that the petition be referred to Cabinet for determination.

25. **QUESTIONS FROM THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

(a) **Question No. 1 - Pleaurama site, Ramsgate**

Ms Kandice Jones put the following question to Councillor Poole:

“I explicitly ask to be formally reassured that TDC is not going to give the discretionary extension till 29 February 2017 to SFP or any other developer.”

Councillor Poole's response was as follows:

"The potential for extending the time limit for completion of the development to 2017 is one of the provisions within the current development agreement. Should the agreement remain in force in February 2014 the developer can request from the council an extension under this provision.

"As with all matters relating to land agreements the council is bound to consider such requests in a reasonable manner, based upon the circumstances that prevail at the time a request is made.

"In considering requests the council will include factors such as the current stage of build programme, an up to date financial appraisal, and the legal basis upon which there would be grounds to refuse an extension. Therefore, in making a judgement to refuse an extension the council would have to reassess the development at that time and make its decision based upon the outcome of this."

(b) **Question No. 2 - Pleasurama site, Ramsgate**

Upon an apology for absence being received from the questioner, Mr Ray Sun, it was NOTED that the question:

"A deadline for information to be received from SFP by TDC was set for 22 May 2013. SFP have not met this. Discussions are ongoing (this equates to an extension of time). Will TDC now please stop discussions and retract anything agreed to since 22 May 2013?"

could not be put, but would be responded to in writing.

(c) **Question No. 3 - Senior Levels**

Mr Duncan Smithson asked the Leader, Councillor C Hart, the following question:

"The people of Thanet are, as a result of Transeuropa, Pleasurama and Portas TV programme, asking for immediate resignations at Senior Levels. Do you accept any responsibility or do you blame legacy; if neither, who should be held responsible?"

In his response, the Leader stated:

- a) That he took his responsibility as Leader of the Council very seriously.
- b) That regarding Transeuropa, he believed that from all the information he had to hand, Council Officers and the Leaders and relevant Cabinet Members of both major political parties had taken every action with the very best of intentions.
- c) That in relation to Pleasurama, his administration had inherited a development that was falling away behind schedule and despite the best efforts of Officers and Cabinet Members to speed things on, matters were still not as they would wish at this point of time.
- d) That as far as the Portas TV Programme was concerned, he did not think that that should have been addressed to him.
- e) That, however, if he had to play the "blame game", he would assume that, ultimately, Transeuropa was to blame for failing to meet its financial commitments both to others and to the Council; that the Director of the television programme

was ultimately responsible for the Portas programme if it fell in any way short of the questioner's requirements; but that, for ongoing legal reasons, he felt it better not to make any further comment on Pleasurama at this stage.

(d) **Question No. 4 - Pleasurama Site, Ramsgate**

Mr Nicholas asked the Leader, Councillor C Hart, the following question:

"With the ultimate demise of the Royal Sands development, will the council now pledge support for an alternative plan that provides a genuine public amenity, approved by full public consultation, that will attract visitors and revenue to Ramsgate, whereby human joy takes precedence over a developer's profit?"

The Leader referred the question to Councillor Poole, who, he said, had requested permission to respond.

Councillor Poole stated:

"As the development agreement and associated leases remain in force, and the developer is still actively pursuing the completion of the development, to make a pledge about an alternative proposal is premature.

"Any decision to seek the termination of the development, other than through failure of the developer to meet the terms of the current agreement, is inappropriate. Consideration of alternatives would have to be considered and agreed after such a decision to terminate was made, and the legal consequences of this worked through. They would arise because the current agreement has failed, not because they have been pursued as an alternative. The first approach is legally defensible, the second is challengeable.

"On this basis Cabinet could not accept such an alternative proposal."

(e) **Question No. 5 - Pleasurama Site, Ramsgate**

Upon an apology for absence being received from Ms Emma Warne, it was NOTED that the question:

"Given that you are continuing negotiations with SFP, despite the deadline of 22nd May having passed, please provide the details of what exactly these negotiations consist of"

could not be put but would be responded to in writing.

(f) **Question No. 6 - Pleasurama Site, Ramsgate**

Ms Rebecca asked the Leader, Councillor C Hart the following question:

"Can you please advise members of the public why you have not done any due diligence on any of the Pleasurama development and why has work stopped as the flats should be built in 2011? This is a breach by the Swiss bank investor/developer surely?"

The Leader referred the question to Councillor Poole, who, he said, had requested permission to respond.

Councillor Poole stated:

"Work on due diligence in relation to this development has been undertaken at a number of stages since its inception, and significant activity on this front is currently underway.

“At present the developer has requested a variation to the current agreement and this has triggered a reappraisal of the development to ensure we continue to act with due diligence.

“The developer has met the basic requirements set out in the agreement for progress by 2011. However, under the agreement the site completion is due in early 2014, unless this is extended.”

(g) **Question No. 7 - Pleasurama Site, Ramsgate**

Ms Janet Woods put the following question to Councillor Poole:

“Given that almost 3 months have passed since this issue was sent to Overview and Scrutiny, what is the timescale for the Task and Finish Group to finish, and report back to Cabinet?”

Councillor Poole replied as follows:

“This question should be directed at the Overview and Scrutiny Panel, as it is not within the remit of Cabinet to direct this review.

“Scrutiny is set up specifically to be independent of Cabinet so it is able to challenge and question proposals and decisions. The task and finish group reports back to Scrutiny with its results and Scrutiny then make recommendations for Cabinet to consider. “

(h) **Question No. 8 - Ramsgate Lower Promenade, public right of way**

Mr Geoff Woods asked the Leader, Councillor C Hart:

“Please confirm that TDC is responsible for Ramsgate lower promenade as a public right of way under the 1980 Highways Act. It has a duty to minimise obstructive hoarding through the use of a time-limited chargeable licence that must be displayed. Would you show how this is to be implemented?”

The Leader referred the question to Councillor Poole, who, he said, had requested permission to respond.

Councillor Poole stated:

“Thanet District Council is not responsible for public rights of way under the Highways Act as this is undertaken by Kent County Council as highway authority. Thanet used to undertake the highway management of behalf of KCC until 2005 but the agency arrangements were withdrawn from all Kent districts at that time.

“However, Thanet understands that a Hoarding Licence under the Highways Act has been in place since construction work on the site started, and has been renewed by application to KCC by the contractor. The current hoarding licence is still in force, but details of this need to be sought by direct reference to KCC.”

26. QUESTIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL

(a) **Question No. 1 - Play Equipment, Westgate**

Councillor King asked Councillor Johnston the following question:

“As Member for Communities, will Councillor Mrs Johnston agree that there is a need for play equipment for under-fives along the coastal areas of Westgate from Epple Bay

through to Westbrook Sands and help to identify such an area and bring it into much needed use?"

In her response, Councillor Johnston referred to: the fact that Councillor King and she had met three times, including the day of the meeting, to discuss this subject; the whohearted support that she had for the provision of play equipment for children of all ages; a map produced within the Council, which she had shared with Councillor King that day, of all our playground sites and showing the catchment areas; there being a little bit of an overlap of catchment areas, but the sites being mainly on the far side of the A28; the ROSPA reports of all our play areas, which was produced in October 2012, following a call for a review of their safety; the need to deal with those reports, one by one, and to spend what money we had to make the playground sites safe and to upgrade them, where possible; her not having given up the idea of looking into an improvement; an email which she had sent to Westbrook Ward Councillors and Councillor Jack Cohen, Chairman of Birchington Parish Council, to look at what could be done right along the sea front; to Officers currently looking into a particular site in Westgate that had been identified by Councillor King; and, finally, her wish to work with all Councillors right across the seafront.

Supplementary Question

Councillor King then asked a supplementary question:

"Would Councillor Johnston take urgent action to review the future use of the former putting green at St Mildred's Bay, acknowledging an asset that would be brought back into use as a public facility and also much needed revenue to this Council?"

Councillor Johnston replied that she could not have taken more urgent action regarding this matter. Following discussion with Councillor King, she had: immediately telephoned Natalie Beldin (Estates Surveyor, TDC) for an update and had located the question which Councillor King had put to Council in February 2013 in relation to this matter and the answer that he had been given then. It was a question of a planning permission change for that particular site. She had met with the lady who was particularly interested. It was now a matter for officers to put out to tender that piece of land and a matter for the interested party to bid for it and to produce her business plan. If it all worked out, and the three relevant Ward Councillors were happy with the situation, she would be more than happy to work with them.

(b) **Question No. 2 - Cliftonville Coach Car Park**

Councillor Bruce asked Councillor Poole:

"Given the council's inability to persuade its tenant, Freshwater, to keep the Arlington car park open, can Councillor Poole assure this Council that the Cliftonville coach car park is now operating as originally intended?"

Councillor Poole answered:

"The question makes a connection between the Arlington car park, which has been closed for some considerable period, and the parking area near Palm Bay. This connection does not exist as Arlington has not been a designated coach park, whereas coaches have been parking for some time at the Dreamland site, which is obviously much more convenient for Margate seafront and town centre. The issue of coach parking has been affected by the unilateral decision of the Dreamland site to close their car park in advance of the council acquiring the site, and the council as a result has been doing some work in relation to the provision for coach parking in the interim period. This has been put into effect and the Palm Bay has been available for coach parking since the

Dreamland car park closure. The council has also been directing coaches to other locations nearer Margate town centre that are suitable to accommodate them.”

Supplementary Question

Councillor Bruce commented that he had never seen a coach parked in the Palm Bay Coach Park, and that, at the beginning of that week, there were six coaches parked on the open road outside. None of the coach owners had been aware that the coach park existed, yet, despite that, the electric gate had been open. Today, however, he found that the gate was closed. However, there were three vehicles in the park; one of which had no tax on it and hadn't had tax on it for a year – on council property.

Councillor Bruce asked Councillor Bruce whether that coach park was going to be open or closed. If closed, could the vehicles be removed?

Councillor Poole stated that he understood that the coach park was open, but would ensure that any problems concerning its use would be looked into.

(c) **Question No. 3 - Proposed Housing at Westwood**

Councillor Wiltshire put the following question to Councillor D Green:

“Could the Member for Housing give an update on the number of homes proposed for Westwood and is the Member aware of speculation that London Authorities are considering purchasing or renting some of the new homes being built to house their residents. Could the Member confirm or deny this speculation?”

Councillor D Green replied by stating

“I can confirm that there has been speculation. Westwood Homes have planning permission for 1,020 houses on that site. The developer's agent has stated to the Council that they consider the rumour quoted to have no substance and to be pure speculation. TDC has completed a freedom of information request to all London Boroughs and there is nothing contained in any of their responses that supports this rumour.”

Supplementary Question

Councillor Wiltshire then asked Councillor D Green a supplementary question, as follows:

“With the inevitable increase in housing occupation, there would be major increase in population. What provision is Council making for the impact this will have on schools, hospitals, doctors' surgeries and the infrastructure, currently all stretched to breaking point?”

In replying, Councillor Green stated that, although Kent County Council was responsible for most of the facilities referred to by Councillor Wiltshire, predictions of population growth and demographics would be taken into account by the Council as part of the Local Plan. There was presently no evidence of how much those factors would be affected by displacement from other areas. Of course, suitable provision has to be made for people choosing to live where they wish.

(Councillor Wells arrived at this stage of the meeting)

27. **MOTIONS ON NOTICE**

(a) **Notice of Motion - Transeuropa Ferries**

It was proposed by Councillor Driver, and seconded by Councillor King:

“THAT this Council agrees to establish an enquiry into how Transeuropa Ferries (TEF) was allowed to run up a debt estimated to be £3.4 million to Thanet District Council.

“This enquiry will review the legal, constitutional, accounting and ethical issues relating to the management of this debt. It will report back on any inappropriate actions and make recommendations on how best to manage similar situations in the future.

“Because the decision to extend credit and allow TEF to run up debt was made at the highest managerial and political level, this enquiry must be conducted by a suitably qualified person who is totally independent of the Council.

“The results of this enquiry must be made public.”

It was proposed by Councillor Everitt and RESOLVED, 49 voting for, 5 voting against, one abstaining, and a recorded vote having been requested:

“THAT the motion be not debated”.

The voting was as follows:

FOR (the proposal that the motion be not debated): Councillors Aldred, Alexandrou, Bayford, Binks, Bruce, Campbell, Clark, Cohen, Coleman-Cooke, Dark, Day, Dwyer, Edwards, Everitt, Fenner, Gibson, Gideon, D Green, E Green, K Gregory, Harrison, C Hart, S Hart, Hayton, Hibbert, Hornus, Huxley, Johnston, Kirby, Lodge-Pritchard, Marson, Matterface, Moore, Moores, Nicholson, Poole, Roberts, D Saunders, M Saunders, Savage, H Scobie, W Scobie, Sullivan, M Tomlinson, S Tomlinson, Watkins, Wells, Wise & Wright

AGAINST (for the proposal that the motion be not debated): Councillors Driver, Duncan, Grove, King & Wiltshire

ABSTENTION: Councillor Worrow

The motion consequently FELL.

28. **LEADER'S REPORT**

Suspension of Council Procedure Rule

On the proposal of the Chairman, seconded by the Vice-Chairman, it was RESOLVED that Council Procedure Rule 2.2 be suspended for this meeting in so far as it limits the total time taken for the Leader's Report to 31 minutes.

In his report, the Leader of Council provided updates on the following issues:

1. **The Royal Victoria Pavilion:**

- a) Rank had reported that, owing to limitations of the current lease, none of the regularly received expressions of interest in the site from community groups and individuals could be progressed;
- b) The Council's Property Manager was leading on property negotiations;

- c) The Council had two options: **either** retain the current lease, precluding community use; **or** grant a new lease (a back to back surrender), by which the council might enable community use.

2. Dreamland:

- a) Dreamland car park had now re-opened, following closure by the owner as a result of an urgent works notice being served over the security of the menagerie cages.
- b) Although permission had been granted for the CPO to be appealed, the Council hoped to be on site by the start of October 2013.

3. Arlington:

- a) The Secretary of State had now granted:
- **Detailed** planning permission for the development of a superstore and associated parking and services on land at Arlington Square as well as for the external refurbishment of Arlington House. If and when Freshwaters applied to the Council for consents to enable the development to proceed, it would be the responsibility of Cabinet to take the necessary decisions.
 - **Outline** planning permission for the development of retail units on the ground floor of Arlington Square with a 60-bed hotel above. This permission would be ineffective until the Council, as planning authority, was able to approve the reserved matters.
- b) There were currently two legal challenges to the decision of the Secretary of State to grant planning permission. It was expected that both appeals would be heard in December 2013.

4. Transeuropa:

- a) The Council had not stepped outside of its legal framework. The debt had been accounted for in accordance with the Council's rules and with the knowledge and support of the Council's external auditors.
- b) Decisions in relation to the debt had been covered by commercial confidentiality. To have released information could have resulted in Transeuropa's immediate failure, leaving the Council no better off than at the present time, leaving the Port without a ferry service and resulting in job losses much sooner.
- c) At no stage had the Council waived payments by Transeuropa.
- d) Decisions had been taken to protect the wider and longer-term interests of the Port, Ramsgate and Thanet.
- e) The debt had been due to be repaid in full by the end of 2014/15 and Transeuropa had been in negotiations with a financial investor and taking other actions.
- f) The Council had now lodged the remaining debt with the administrators and every step was being taken to secure repayment. Information in relation to this remained commercially sensitive.

- g) Action was being taken to secure a viable future for the Port and the Council was actively marketing the Port to attract a future ferry operator as well as other income generating opportunities.

5. Royal Sands (Pleaurama)

- a) Cabinet considered that, owing to the continuing lack of progress, matters had now entered a new phase and was seeking the development of robust action to resolve the issues at the site.
- b) A Scrutiny Task and Finish Group had been set up, with Cabinet's full support, to assess future options for the site and report back to Cabinet.
- c) If work on legal and financial issues clearly demonstrated a route forward, Cabinet would be willing to act to try and bring this long running issue to a resolution.

6. Former Thanet District Councillor and Cabinet Member, Dennis Hart

Despite battling serious health problems for some time, the Leader was pleased to announce that his brother, Dennis Hart, had recently been able to go home.

Councillor Bayford, as Leader of the Conservative Group, asked for his best wishes to be sent to Dennis Hart.

He enquired as to how Ramsgate Port was being actively marketed and commented that significant good-news stories, such as the recent official opening by the Prime Minister of the Offshore Wind Farm, and the Job Fair promoting 700 job vacancies, had been left out of the Leader's Report.

The Leader responded by saying that he had been at an LGA Conference when the events referred to had taken place.

Councillor King, as Leader of the Independent Group, expressed disappointment at the lack of information given by the Leader in his 24-hour notice of topics to be covered in his report.

The Leader stated that he had been working on his report until shortly before this meeting.

Councillor Cohen, as new Leader of the Thanet Independent Group, echoed the Leader's sentiments that the Council had acted with good intent and integrity to keep the Transeuropa ferry operating.

Both Councillor Cohen and Councillor Wiltshire, as Leader of the UKIP Political Group, sent their good wishes to Dennis Hart.

The Leader thanked the Councillors for their good wishes for his brother.

29. ALLOCATIONS POLICY

It was proposed by Councillor D Green, and seconded by Councillor Johnston:

"THAT Council approves the Allocations Policy".

Some Members expressed disappointment that a service level agreement in relation to victims of domestic abuse had not been included in the policy.

Councillor Clark declared an interest, as Trustee of Oasis.

Councillor D Green assured Members that he would apply all pressure that he could to have the protocol in relation to domestic abuse victims finalised and shared with Members as soon as possible.

On being put to the vote, the motion was declared CARRIED.

30. LOCAL AUTHORITY MORTGAGE SCHEME

Councillor Bayford, who had earlier declared a significant interest (Minute No. 20 refers), left the Chamber for the duration of this item.

It was proposed by Councillor Everitt, seconded by Councillor D Green:

“THAT

- a) The recommendations as set out at paragraph 8 of the report be adopted, namely:
 1. That the proposed Local Authority Mortgage Scheme for Thanet with eligibility being limited by post code to first time buyers living in the district for the purchase of properties in the district, be agreed;
 2. That the Council’s contribution to the proposed Local Authority Mortgage Scheme for Thanet of £500,000 be taken from the new Homes Bonus;
 3. That based on the local housing market for first time buyers, the maximum property loan be set at £137,750;
 4. That the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager in consultation with the Financial Services Manager, be authorised to enter into Indemnity and Deposit Agreement with Lloyds TSB and a Match Funding Agreement with Kent County Council;
 5. That the Monitoring Officer be personally indemnified against any potential losses incurred by Lloyds TSB as a result of mortgages provided through the proposed LAM for Thanet to enable him to provide the Opinion Letter required by Lloyds TSB.
- b) THAT the further recommendation of Cabinet (*referred to in the Members’ Notes*), which had inadvertently been omitted from the report, be adopted, as follows:

“That delegated authority also be given to the Portfolio Holders for Financial Services and Housing and Planning Services to approve the Scheme in detail including the post code areas in Thanet to which the Scheme will apply”.

Concern was expressed by some Members that the scheme would not be “open to all”, but benefit only residents in certain post codes.

Councillor Everitt clarified that anyone in Thanet could make application under the scheme but that the scheme should have the flexibility of targeting the housing market in Cliftonville.

On being put to the vote, the motion was declared CARRIED.

RECESS

At this stage, there was a ten-minute recess, after which the meeting resumed.

31. TRANSEUROPA OUTSTANDING DEBT

It was proposed by Councillor Everitt and seconded by Councillor Hart:

“THAT Members approve the sources of funding identified in paragraph 3.1 of the main report, as recommended by Cabinet and amended in the addendum of report, to fund the outstanding debt, as follows:

- a) A sum of £659k has been identified in respect of prior year adjustments to housing benefit subsidy. This is a highly volatile budget due to the impact on the subsidy of increases in caseloads and errors in benefit calculations and so normally any underspend would be put into the Customer Services Reserve to mitigate any future overspends. However, the current balance in this reserve is considered appropriate for this purpose and therefore this budget underspend can be utilised to offset the Transeuropa debt position;
- b) Unallocated unringfenced grants of £92k have been identified;
- c) A balance of £43k remains on the Housing and Planning Delivery Grant reserve which is unallocated;
- d) A sum of £502k will be drawn down from the New Homes Bonus;
- e) Savings in the cremator project of £196k will be utilised;
- f) Carry forward budgets of £257k from prior years have not been utilised and will therefore be taken to offset this debt;
- g) A sum of £200k will be taken from the Priority Improvement Reserve which will still leave a balance of £405k to support invest to save and one-off initiatives;
- h) A sum of £196k will be taken from the VAT Reserve;
- i) The bad debt provision has been reviewed and a sum of £200k can be taken to contribute towards this debt

SUBJECT to the new Homes Bonus drawn down amended to £502K and the Customer Services Reserve draw down amended to £659K.’ “

During debate, it was stated that Scrutiny should examine all circumstances relating to the Transeuropa debt, including the robustness of recording and decision-making processes and whether a local authority was an appropriate body to operate a commercial business like the Port. A comment was made, on the other hand, that an investigation should be carried out fully independent of the Council.

In response to a query from Councillor Worrow, the Chief Executive gave an assurance that should a similar situation arise in future, it would be suggested to the Leader that information be released to the Governance & Audit Committee in confidence.

Upon being put to the vote, the motion was declared CARRIED.

32. REVIEW OF POLICIES & PROCEDURES - PROBITY AND REPUTATION - RECOMMENDATIONS FROM CABINET AND REQUEST BY STANDARDS COMMITTEE

It was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by the Vice-Chairman, and RESOLVED:

1. THAT the Constitutional Review Working Party be requested to consider the options for revisiting a decision made in private session after one year to determine if the report or information on which the decision was made can be published;
2. THAT the Constitutional Review Working Party be requested to review the rules concerning the audio and visual recording of Council meetings;
3. THAT Council re-establishes the Standards Working Party and agrees the terms of reference and political composition, as set out at Annex 2;
4. THAT Council writes to the Local Government Association, expressing disquiet at the absence of sanctions in Chapter 7 of the Localism Act 2011 for failing to comply with the requirements of the Members' Code of Conduct.

Nominations to the Standards Working Party

Council NOTED the nominations as follows:

- a. (From Councillor Hart, Leader of the Labour Group)
 - *Councillor Johnston*
 - *Councillor Nicholson*
- b. (From Councillor Bayford, Leader of the Conservative Group)
 - *Councillor Roberts*
 - *Councillor M Tomlinson*
- c. (From Councillor King, Leader of the Independent Group)
 - *Councillor King*

33. CALL-IN AND URGENCY - ANNUAL REPORT

The report was NOTED.

34. REPORT ON URGENT DECISION - LOCAL PLAN

The report was NOTED.

35. REPRESENTATION ON OUTSIDE BODIES

It was proposed by the Leader, seconded by Councillor Campbell, and RESOLVED that the recommendations set out at paragraph 6 of the report be adopted, namely:

1. THAT Council agrees the following recommendations from Cabinet:
 - a. That the Domestic Violence Forum be added to the Thanet District Council (TDC) list of Executive-appointed Outside Bodies and that one

TDC Member be made a nominee to that outside body with an additional TDC member being nominated to be an ex-officio to that Forum should that prove possible;

- b. That South East Employers be removed from the Thanet District Council list of Executive-appointed Outside Bodies.
2. THAT Council agrees the following further changes to the list of Executive-appointed Outside Bodies:
- a. That the Thanet Quality Bus Partnership is added to the list of Executive-appointed Outside Bodies and that one TDC Member is made a nominee to that body;
 - b. That the Local Government Association Coastal Special Interest Group be re-added to the list of Executive-appointed Outside Bodies and that one TDC member is made nominee to that body.

36. REPRESENTATION ON RAMSGATE CHARITIES

It was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by the Vice-Chairman, and RESOLVED that the recommendation at paragraph 3.1 of the report be adopted, namely:

“THAT Council agrees the appointment of Mrs Catherine S Griggs as a representative Trustee of Ramsgate Charities with a term of office starting on 20 November 2013 and expiring on 20 November 2017.”

Meeting concluded : 10.00 pm

COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting held on 6 August 2013 at 7.00 pm in Council Chamber, Cecil Street, Margate, Kent.

Present: Councillor Mrs Kay A Dark (Chairman); Councillors H Scobie (Vice-Chairman), Aldred, Bayford, Binks, Bruce, Campbell, Clark, Cohen, Coleman-Cooke, Day, Driver, Duncan, Gideon, D Green, E Green, I Gregory, Grove, Harrison, C Hart, S Hart, Hornus, Johnston, King, Lodge-Pritchard, Marson, Matterface, Moore, Moores, Nicholson, Poole, Roberts, D Saunders, M Saunders, Savage, W Scobie, Sullivan, M Tomlinson, S Tomlinson, Watkins, Wiltshire, Wise and Wright

In Attendance: Mrs Jiggy Bhore, Member of the Standards Committee

37. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Dwyer, Edwards, Everitt, Fenner, Gibson, K Gregory, Hayton, Hibbert, Huxley, Kirby and Worrow

38. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

39. MOTIONS ON NOTICE

(a) **Motion on Notice - Debts exceeding £250,000**

It was noted that the date of the meeting at the top of the report should read, "6 August 2013".

It was proposed by Councillor Driver and seconded by Councillor King:

"That any debt owed to Thanet Council, including multiple debts owed by a single organisation and/or its subsidiaries, which exceeds £250,000 must be reported to a meeting of the Full Council along with a debt recovery plan at the earliest opportunity. Members of the Council will be entitled to ask questions about and comment on such debts."

In exercising his right of reply under Council Procedure Rule 16.3, the Leader referred to the decision of Cabinet on 1 August 2013 to recommend to the Constitutional Review Working Party a revision of Financial Procedure Rules which would require the reporting of aged debts (*i.e. those falling outside of the Council's standard payment terms of 90 days*) of over £150,000 to Council.

It was proposed by Councillor D Green, seconded by Councillor Campbell and AGREED that the motion be debated.

Following debate, the motion was, upon being put to the vote, declared LOST.

(b) **Motion on Notice - Transeuropa Ferries Debt**

It was noted that the date of the meeting at the top of the report should read, "6 August 2013".

It was proposed by Councillor Driver and seconded by Councillor Grove:

“That all the documents, background papers, and e-mails related to Transeuropa Ferries debt to Thanet Council be made available for inspection by Councillors within 10 working days of this decision being agreed by Council.”

In exercising his right of reply under Council Procedure Rule 16.3, the Leader referred to an email dated 24 July 2013 from the Monitoring Officer to all Members, reminding them that they could, until 9 August 2013, inspect and copy prime documents used in the formulation of the 2012/13 accounts and that requested background documentation would be made available to the Members of the Transeuropa Debt Scrutiny Task and Finish Group for review.

It was proposed by Councillor King, seconded by Councillor Grove and AGREED that the motion be debated.

Subsequently, the motion was, upon being put to the vote, declared LOST.

Meeting concluded : 7.38 pm

NOTICE OF MOTION – DOWNGRADING OF CROWN POST OFFICES

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **All Wards**

Summary: To consider a Notice of Motion submitted in relation to the downgrading of Crown Post Offices

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1. Council Procedure Rule No. 16 governs the process for motions on notice being submitted to Council.

1.2.1 The following motion on notice has been received from Councillor Johnston:

“Thanet District Council supports the Communication Workers Union in their efforts to stop the privatisation and down grading of 70 Crown Post Offices, including our Margate office, and the further closure of 6 offices with a total loss of over 800 jobs.

We welcome the wide support of many local people who wish to keep the Crown Post Office in it's existing historic building in Cecil Square. The nearest will be at Ashford and Faversham should this service be franchised out.

We request the Leader writes a letter of concern to:

Paula Venells, Post Office Chief Executive, 148 Old Street, London, EC1 9HQ.

We would further request the Leader to write to the Under Secretary of State with Parliamentary responsibility for Post Offices informing him of the detrimental impact on services to the public in a franchised facility and include the MP for North Thanet Sir Roger Gale in that correspondence.”

2.0 Options

2.1 To debate the motion

2.2 Not to debate the motion

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial

3.1.1 None arising from this report

3.2 Legal

- 3.2.1 Council Procedure Rule 16.3 states that the Member whose name appears first on the notice will move the motion during his or her speech and call for a seconder. If seconded, a Member from the controlling political group will be entitled to a reply, after which the motion shall stand referred without further discussion to the Cabinet or appropriate committee for determination or report unless the Council decides to debate the motion in accordance with Rule 19 (*rules of debate*). As only Council can adopt the motion on notice, the motion will fall should Council not agree to debate it.

3.3 Corporate

- 3.3.1 Council Procedure Rule 16 provides the opportunity for Councillors to give advance notice of motions to be put to Council.

3.4 Equity and Equalities

- 3.4.1 None arising at this stage.

4.0 Recommendation

- 4.1 Council is invited to consider whether to debate the motion.

5.0 Decision Making Process

- 5.1 It is for Council to decide whether or not to debate the motion.

Contact Officer:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager, ext 7187
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager, ext 7005

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	n/a
Legal	n/a

LEADER'S REPORT TO COUNCIL

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Summary: **To receive a report from the Leader in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 2.2**

For Information

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 Council Procedure Rule 2.2 provides that:

The Leader of the Council may make an oral report, not exceeding ten minutes, on key issues arising since the last meeting of Council.

The Leaders of any other Political Group may comment on the Leader's Report. The comments of the Leaders of the other Political Groups shall be limited each to five minutes. The other Group Leaders will comment in an order determined by the number of Councillors within those Political Groups, with the largest Group commenting first, and so on.

The Leader has a right of reply to each Group Leader limited to two minutes, in hierarchical order, to any comments made on his/her report.

The total time (including time slots as mentioned above) will be limited to 31 minutes.

The Leader of the Council and the Leader of any other Political Group may appoint substitutes to speak on their behalf.

No motions may be moved nor resolutions passed under this item.

1.2 As there are now four "other Group Leaders", as referred to in Council Procedure Rule 2.2, it may be necessary to suspend that Rule in so far as it limits the "total time" to 31 minutes, in order to allow each of those Group Leaders five minutes in which to speak.

1.3 A recommendation for amending Council Procedure Rule 2.2 is included at item no. 17k of the agenda for this meeting.

2.0 Corporate Implications

2.1 Financial and VAT

2.1.1 Any implications will be covered in the Leader's Report.

2.2 Legal

2.2.1 Council Procedure Rule 29.1 allows for the suspension of any Council Rules of Procedure, except Rules 21.6 and 22.2, by motion on notice or without notice if at least one half of the whole number of members of the Council are present. Suspension can only be for the duration of the meeting.

2.3 Corporate

2.3.1 Any implications will be covered in the Leader's Report.

2.4 Equity and Equalities

2.4.1 Any implications will be covered in the Leader's Report.

3.0 Recommendation

3.1 It is recommended that Council Procedure Rule 2.2 be suspended, for this meeting, in so far as it limits the "total time ... to 31 minutes". This is to allow each of the Group Leaders 5 minutes to respond to the Leader's Report.

4.0 Decision Making Process

4.1 It is for Council to decide at this meeting whether or not to suspend Council Procedure Rule 2.2, as recommended at paragraph 3.1 above.

Contact Officer:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager, Ext 7187
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager, Ext 7005

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	N/A

ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REVIEW 2012/13

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Finance**

By: **Financial Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Summary: **This report summarises treasury management activity and prudential/treasury indicators for 2012/13.**

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2012/13. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management (the Code) and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (the Prudential Code).

1.2 During 2012/13 the minimum reporting requirements were that the full Council should receive the following reports:

- an annual treasury strategy in advance of the year (Governance & Audit Committee 13 December 2011, Council 19 January 2012).
- a mid-year (minimum) treasury update report (Governance & Audit Committee 11 December 2012, circulated to Members 10 June 2013).
- an annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy (this report).

In addition, this Council's Governance and Audit Committee has received quarterly treasury management update reports on 25 September 2012 and 21 March 2013.

1.3 The regulatory environment places responsibility on members for the review and scrutiny of treasury management policy and activities. This report is, therefore, important in that respect, as it provides details of the outturn position for treasury activities and highlights compliance with the Council's policies previously approved by members.

1.4 This Council confirms that it has complied with the requirement under the Code to give prior scrutiny to all of the above treasury management reports by the Governance and Audit Committee before they were reported to the full Council.

1.5 This report summarises:

- Capital activity during the year;
- Impact of this activity on the Council's underlying indebtedness (the Capital Financing Requirement);
- The actual prudential and treasury indicators;
- Overall treasury position identifying how the Council has borrowed in relation to this indebtedness, and the impact on investment balances;
- Summary of interest rate movements in the year;
- Detailed debt activity; and
- Detailed investment activity.

Please note that the Council's 2012/13 accounts have not yet been audited and hence that the figures in this report are subject to change.

2.0 Executive Summary

2.1 During 2012/13, the Council complied with its legislative and regulatory requirements apart from the investment strategy limit as described in section 11.2. The key actual prudential and treasury indicators detailing the impact of capital expenditure activities during the year, with comparators, are as follows:

Prudential and treasury indicators	2011/12 Actual £000	2012/13 Original £000	2012/13 Actual £000
Capital expenditure	12,049	10,785	9,486
Capital Financing Requirement:			
• Non-HRA	19,209	22,111	19,450
• HRA	23,041	23,388	22,525
• Total	42,250	45,499	41,975
Net borrowing	7,445	22,625	2,519
External debt	26,721	30,625	26,122
Investments			
• Longer than 1 year	0	0	0
• Under 1 year	19,276	8,000	23,603
• Total	19,276	8,000	23,603

2.2 Other prudential and treasury indicators are to be found in the main body of this report. The Section 151 Officer also confirms that borrowing was only undertaken for a capital purpose and the statutory borrowing limit (the authorised limit) was not breached.

2.3 The financial year 2012/13 continued the challenging investment environment of previous years, namely low investment returns.

3.0 The Council's Capital Expenditure and Financing 2012/13

3.1 The Council undertakes capital expenditure on long-term assets. These activities may either be:

- Financed immediately through the application of capital or revenue resources (capital receipts, capital grants, revenue contributions etc.), which has no resultant impact on the Council's borrowing need; or
- If insufficient financing is available, or a decision is taken not to apply resources, the capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need.

3.2 The actual capital expenditure forms one of the required prudential indicators. The table below shows the actual capital expenditure and how this was financed.

£000 General Fund	2011/12 Actual	2012/13 Estimate	2012/13 Actual
Capital expenditure	8,760	8,045	7,315
Financed in year	8,760	4,484	6,417
Unfinanced capital expenditure	0	3,561	898

£000 HRA	2011/12 Actual	2012/13 Estimate	2012/13 Actual
Capital expenditure	3,289	2,740	2,171
Financed in year	3,289	2,740	2,171
Unfinanced capital expenditure	0	0	0

4.0 The Council's Overall Borrowing Need

4.1 The Council's underlying need to borrow for capital expenditure is termed the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). This figure is a gauge of the Council's debt position. The CFR results from the capital activity of the Council and what resources have been used to pay for the capital spend. It represents the 2012/13 unfinanced capital expenditure (see above table), and prior years' net or unfinanced capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for by revenue or other resources.

4.2 Part of the Council's treasury activities is to address the funding requirements for this borrowing need. Depending on the capital expenditure programme, the treasury service organises the Council's cash position to ensure that sufficient cash is available to meet the capital plans and cash flow requirements. This may be sourced through borrowing from external bodies (such as the Government, through the Public Works Loan Board [PWLB] or the money markets), or utilising temporary cash resources within the Council.

4.3 **Reducing the CFR** – the Council's (non HRA) underlying borrowing need (CFR) is not allowed to rise indefinitely. Statutory controls are in place to ensure that capital assets are broadly charged to revenue over the life of the asset. The Council is required to make an annual revenue charge, called the Minimum Revenue Provision – MRP, to reduce the CFR. This is effectively a

repayment of the non-Housing Revenue Account (HRA) borrowing need (there is no statutory requirement to reduce the HRA CFR). This differs from the treasury management arrangements which ensure that cash is available to meet capital commitments. External debt can also be borrowed or repaid at any time, but this does not change the CFR.

4.4 The total CFR can also be reduced by:

- the application of additional capital financing resources (such as unapplied capital receipts); or
- charging more than the statutory revenue charge (MRP) each year through a Voluntary Revenue Provision (VRP).

The Council's 2012/13 MRP Policy (as required by CLG Guidance) was approved as part of the Treasury Management Strategy Report for 2012/13 on 19 January 2012.

4.5 The Council's CFR for the year is shown below, and represents a key prudential indicator. It includes PFI and leasing schemes on the balance sheet, which increase the Council's borrowing need. No borrowing is actually required against these schemes as a borrowing facility is included in the contract (if applicable).

CFR (£000): General Fund	31 March 2012 Actual	31 March 2013 Budget	31 March 2013 Actual
Opening balance	19,898	19,209	19,209
Add unfinanced capital expenditure (as above)	0	3,561	898
Less MRP/VRP*	(689)	(659)	(657)
Less PFI & finance lease repayments	0	0	0
Closing balance	19,209	22,111	19,450

CFR (£000): HRA	31 March 2012 Actual	31 March 2013 Budget	31 March 2013 Actual
Opening balance	23,966	23,388	23,041
Add unfinanced capital expenditure (as above)	0	0	0
HRA loan repayments	(925)	0	(516)
Less VRP*	0	0	0
Less PFI & finance lease repayments	0	0	0
Closing balance	23,041	23,388	22,525

* Includes voluntary application of capital receipts

Borrowing activity is constrained by prudential indicators for net borrowing and the CFR, and by the authorised limit.

- 4.6 **Net borrowing and the CFR** - in order to ensure that borrowing levels are prudent over the medium term, the Council's external borrowing, net of investments, must only be for a capital purpose. This essentially means that the Council is not borrowing to support revenue expenditure. Net borrowing should not therefore, except in the short term, have exceeded the CFR for 2012/13 plus the expected changes to the CFR over 2013/14 and 2014/15 from financing the capital programme. This indicator allows the Council some flexibility to borrow in advance of its immediate capital needs in 2012/13. The table below highlights the Council's net borrowing position against the CFR. The Council has complied with this prudential indicator.
- 4.7 It should be noted that this indicator is changing to compare gross borrowing to the CFR with effect from 2013/14; this is expected to provide a more appropriate indicator.

£000	31 March 2012 Actual	31 March 2013 Budget	31 March 2013 Actual
Net borrowing position	7,445	22,625	2,519
CFR	42,250	45,499	41,975

- 4.8 **The authorised limit** - the authorised limit is the "affordable borrowing limit" required by s3 of the Local Government Act 2003. The Council does not have the power to borrow above this level. The table below demonstrates that during 2012/13 the Council has maintained gross borrowing within its authorised limit.
- 4.9 **The operational boundary** – the operational boundary is the expected borrowing position of the Council during the year. Periods where the actual position is either below or over the boundary is acceptable subject to the authorised limit not being breached.
- 4.10 **Actual financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream** - this indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream.

£000	2012/13
Authorised limit	£50,000
Maximum gross borrowing position	£36,000
Operational boundary	£43,000
Average gross borrowing position	£26,573
Financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream	6.35%

5.0 Treasury Position as at 31 March 2013

- 5.1 The Council's debt and investment position is organised by the treasury management service in order to ensure adequate liquidity for revenue and capital activities, security for investments and to manage risks within all treasury management activities. Procedures and controls to achieve these objectives are well established both through member reporting detailed in the summary, and

through officer activity detailed in the Council's Treasury Management Practices. At the beginning and the end of 2012/13 the Council's treasury (excluding borrowing by PFI and finance leases) position was as follows:

£000	31 March 2012 Principal	Rate/ Return	Average Life yrs	31 March 2013 Total Principal	31 March 2013 HRA Principal	31 March 2013 GF Principal	Rate/ Return	Average Life yrs
Fixed rate funding:								
-PWLB	22,221	5.34%	13.4	21,622	18,645	2,977	4.62%	12.7
-Market	4,500	4.19%	0.5	4,500	3,880	620	4.19%	0.5
Variable rate funding:								
-PWLB	0			0	0	0		
-Market	0			0	0	0		
Total debt	26,721	5.16%	11.2	26,122	22,525	3,597	4.55%	10.5
CFR	42,250			41,975	22,525	19,450		
Over / (under) borrowing	(15,529)			(15,853)	0	(15,853)		
Investments:								
- in house	19,276	0.78%		23,603			0.75%	
- with managers	0			0				
Total investments	19,276	0.78%		23,603			0.75%	

5.2 The maturity structure of the debt portfolio was as follows:

£000	31 March 2012 actual	2012/13 original limits	31 March 2013 actual
Under 12 months	5,099	6,530	6,420
12 months and under 24 months	1,920	7,837	0
24 months and under 5 years	960	10,449	960
5 years and under 10 years	8,640	13,061	8,640
10 years and under 20 years	4,320	11,755	4,320
20 years and under 30 years	3,862	11,755	3,862
30 years and under 40 years	1,920	13,061	1,920
40 years and under 50 years	0	13,061	0
50 years and above	0	13,061	0
Total debt	26,721		26,122

All investments were for under one year.

5.3 The exposure to fixed and variable rates was as follows:

£000	31 March 2012 Actual	2012/13 Original Limits	31 March 2013 Actual
Fixed rate	26,721 debt 0 investments	50,000 debt 35,000 investments	26,122 debt 3,700 investments
Variable rate	0 debt 19,276 investments	50,000 debt 35,000 investments	0 debt 19,903 investments

6.0 The Strategy for 2012/13

6.1 The expectation for interest rates within the strategy for 2012/13 anticipated low but rising Bank Rate (starting in quarter 3 of 2013), with similar gradual rises in medium and longer term fixed borrowing rates over 2012/13. Variable or short-term rates were expected to be the cheaper form of borrowing over the period. Continued uncertainty in the aftermath of the 2008 financial crisis promoted a cautious approach, whereby investments would continue to be dominated by low counterparty risk considerations, resulting in relatively low returns compared to borrowing rates.

6.2 In this scenario, the treasury strategy was to postpone borrowing to avoid the cost of holding higher levels of investments and to reduce counterparty risk.

6.3 The actual movement in gilt yields meant that PWLB rates fell during the first quarter of the year to historically low levels. This was caused by a flight to quality into UK gilts from EU sovereign debt, and from shares, as investors became concerned about the potential for a Lehman's type crisis of financial markets, if the Greek debt crisis were to develop into a precipitous default and exit from the Euro. During the second and third quarters, rates rose gradually and agreement of a second bail out for Greece in December saw the flight to quality into gilts reverse somewhat, as confidence rose that the Eurozone crisis was finally subsiding. However, gilt yields then fell back again during February and March as Eurozone concerns returned, with the focus now shifting to Cyprus, and flight to quality flows into gilts resumed. This was a volatile year for PWLB rates, driven by events in the Eurozone which oscillated between crises and remedies.

7.0 Sector's Review of the Economy and Interest Rates (issued by Sector on 29 April 2013)

7.1 **Sovereign debt crisis.** The EU sovereign debt crisis was an ongoing saga during the year. However, the ECB statement in July that it would do "whatever it takes"

to support struggling Eurozone countries provided a major boost in confidence that the Eurozone was (at last) beginning to get on top of its problems. This was followed by the establishment of the Outright Monetary Transactions Scheme in September. During the summer, a €100bn package of support was given to Spanish banks. The crisis over Greece blew up again as it became apparent that the first bailout package was insufficient. An eventual very protracted agreement of a second bailout for Greece in December was then followed by a second major crisis, this time over Cyprus, towards the end of the year. In addition, the Italian general election in February resulted in the new Five Star anti-austerity party gaining a 25% blocking vote; this has the potential to make Italy almost ungovernable if the grand coalition formed in April proves unable to agree on individual policies. This could then cause a second general election – but one which could yield an equally ‘unsatisfactory’ result! This result emphasises the dangers of a Eurozone approach heavily focused on imposing austerity, rather than promoting economic growth, reducing unemployment, and addressing the need to win voter support in democracies subject to periodic general elections. This weakness leaves continuing concerns that this approach has merely postponed the ultimate debt crisis, rather than provide a conclusive solution. These problems will, in turn, also affect the financial strength of many already weakened EU banks during the expected economic downturn in the EU. There are also major questions as to whether the Greek Government will be able to deliver on its promises of cuts in expenditure and increasing tax collection rates, given the hostility of much of the population.

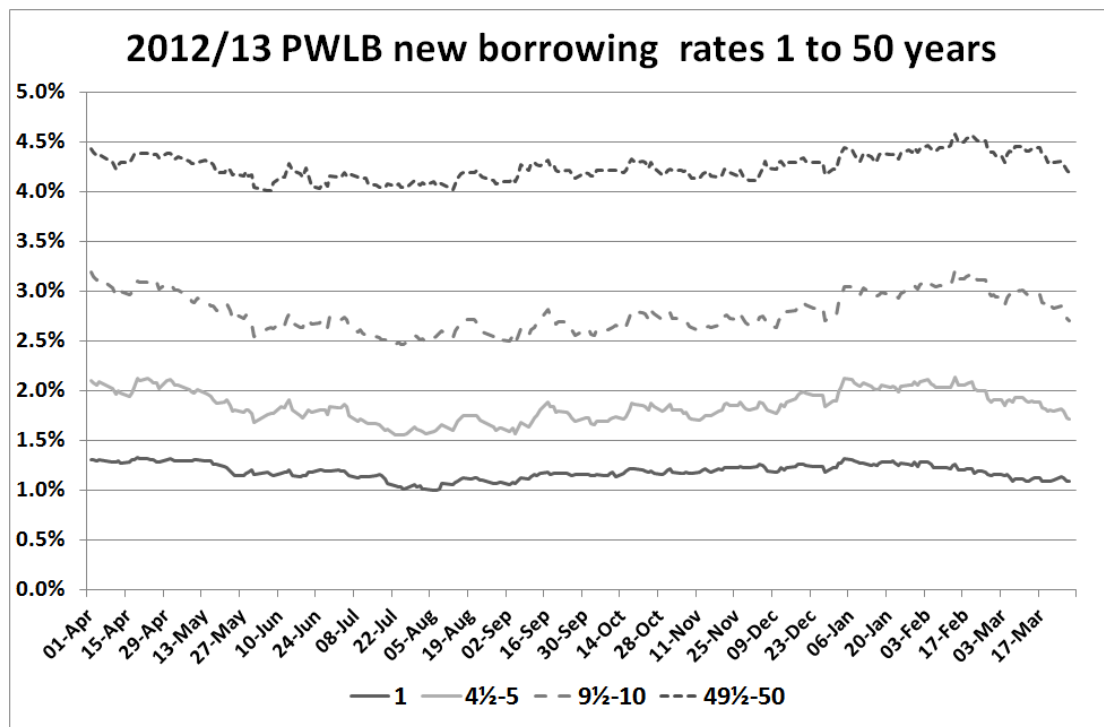
- 7.2 **The UK coalition Government** maintained its tight fiscal policy stance against a background of warnings from two credit rating agencies that the UK could lose its AAA credit rating. Moody’s followed up this warning by actually downgrading the rating to AA+ in February 2013 and Fitch then placed their rating on negative watch, after the Budget statement in March. Key to retaining the AAA rating from Fitch and S&P will be a return to strong economic growth in order to reduce the national debt burden to a sustainable level, within a reasonable timeframe.
- 7.3 **UK growth.** 2012/13 started the first quarter with negative growth of -0.4%. This was followed by an Olympics boosted +0.9% in the next quarter, then by a return to negative growth of -0.3% in the third quarter and finally a positive figure of +0.3% in the last quarter. This weak UK growth resulted in the Monetary Policy Committee increasing quantitative easing (QE) by £50bn in July to a total of £375bn on concerns of a downturn in growth and a forecast for inflation to fall below the 2% target. QE was targeted at further gilt purchases. In the March 2013 Budget, the Office of Budget Responsibility yet again slashed its previously over optimistic growth forecasts, for both calendar years 2013 and 2014, to 0.6% and 1.8% respectively.
- 7.4 **UK CPI inflation** has remained stubbornly high and above the 2% target, starting the year at 3.0% and still being at 2.8% in March; however, it is forecast to fall to 2% in three years time. The MPC has continued its stance of looking through temporary spikes in inflation by placing more importance on the need to promote economic growth.
- 7.5 **Gilt yields** oscillated during the year as events in the ongoing Eurozone debt crisis ebbed and flowed, causing corresponding fluctuations in safe haven flows into / out of UK gilts. This, together with a further £50bn of QE in July and widely expected further QE still to come, combined to keep PWLB rates depressed for much of the year at historically low levels.

7.6 **Bank Rate** was unchanged at 0.5% throughout the year, while expectations of when the first increase would occur were pushed back to quarter 1 2015 at the earliest.

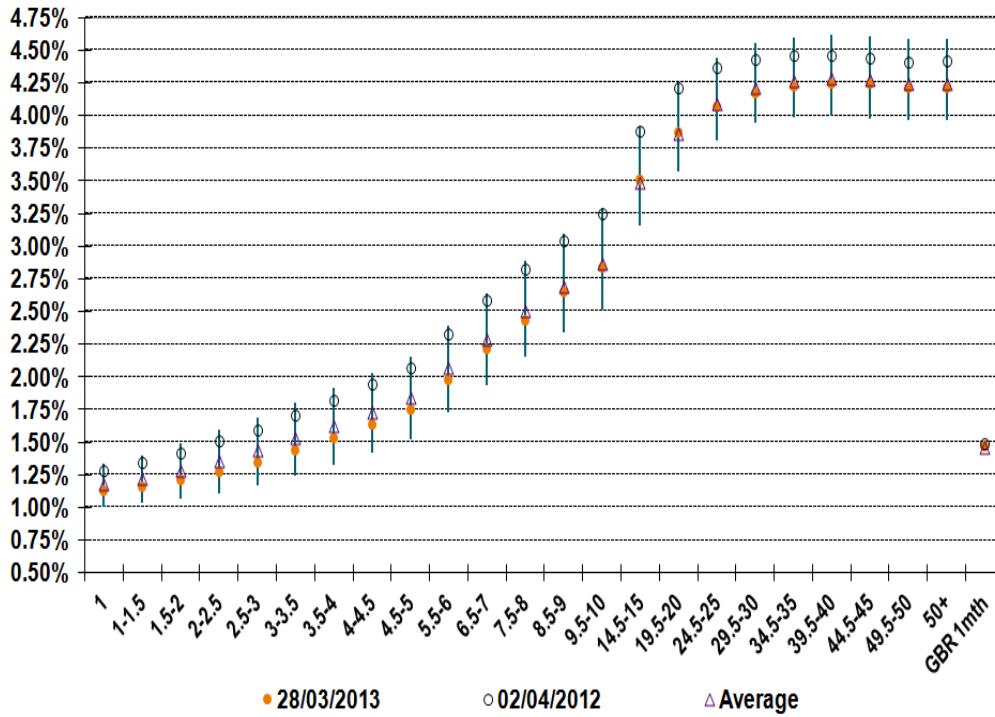
7.7 **Deposit rates.** The Funding for Lending Scheme, announced in July, resulted in a flood of cheap credit being made available to banks and this has resulted in money market investment rates falling sharply in the second half of the year. However, perceptions of counterparty risk have improved after the ECB statement in July that it would do “whatever it takes” to support struggling Eurozone countries. This has resulted in some return of confidence to move away from only very short term investing.

8.0 Borrowing Rates in 2012/13

8.1 **PWLB borrowing rates** - the graphs and table for PWLB maturity rates below show, for a selection of maturity periods, the high and low points in rates, the average rates, spreads and individual rates at the start and the end of the financial year.



PWLB rate variations in 2012-13



PWLB borrowing rates 2012/13 for 1 to 50 years									
	1	1-1.5	2.5-3	3.5-4	4.5-5	9.5-10	24.5-25	49.5-50	1 month variable
2/4/12	1.290%	1.350%	1.600%	1.820%	2.070%	3.250%	4.370%	4.410%	1.490%
28/3/13	1.130%	1.160%	1.350%	1.540%	1.750%	2.840%	4.070%	4.220%	1.470%
High	1.330%	1.400%	1.690%	1.910%	2.150%	3.290%	4.440%	4.590%	1.500%
Low	1.000%	1.030%	1.170%	1.320%	1.520%	2.520%	3.810%	3.960%	1.440%
Average	1.185%	1.229%	1.440%	1.631%	1.847%	2.871%	4.094%	4.250%	1.467%
Spread	0.330%	0.370%	0.520%	0.590%	0.630%	0.770%	0.630%	0.630%	0.060%
High date	20/4/12	20/4/12	20/4/12	20/4/12	20/4/12	20/2/13	20/2/13	20/2/13	18/4/12
Low date	2/8/12	2/8/12	23/7/12	23/7/12	23/7/12	23/7/12	18/7/12	1/6/12	24/10/12

9.0 Borrowing Outturn for 2012/13

9.1 **Treasury Borrowing** – Council debt with PWLB at 31 March 2013 was:

Lender	Principal £000	Principal HRA £000	Principal GF £000	Interest Rate %	Maturity Date	Start Date
PWLB	1,920	1,656	264	10.375	31/12/13	25/02/86
PWLB	960	828	132	2.75	03/05/15	07/05/10
PWLB	960	828	132	3.84	31/03/19	07/05/10
PWLB	3,840	3,311	529	3.57	01/10/19	15/10/09
PWLB	3,840	3,311	529	3.31	15/09/21	15/09/11
PWLB	584	503	81	4.875	30/06/24	12/03/99
PWLB	1,816	1,566	250	4.875	30/06/24	12/03/99
PWLB	1,920	1,656	264	4.04	01/10/29	15/10/09
PWLB	22	19	3	11.625	05/08/33	25/09/73
PWLB	3,840	3,311	529	4.42	31/12/35	24/01/08
PWLB	1,920	1,656	264	4.22	01/10/49	15/10/09
Market	4,500	3,880	620	4.19	09/06/65	09/06/05
Total	26,122	22,525	3,597			

The Market Loan is subject to six monthly LOBO (Lender Option Borrower Option) arrangements.

9.2 Borrowing

Due to investment concerns, both counterparty risk and low investment returns, no borrowing was undertaken during the year.

9.3 Rescheduling

No rescheduling was done during the year as the average 1% differential between PWLB new borrowing rates and premature repayment rates made rescheduling unviable.

9.4 Repayments

On 31/12/12 the Council repaid £598k of maturing debt (having a rate of 10.125%) using investment balances.

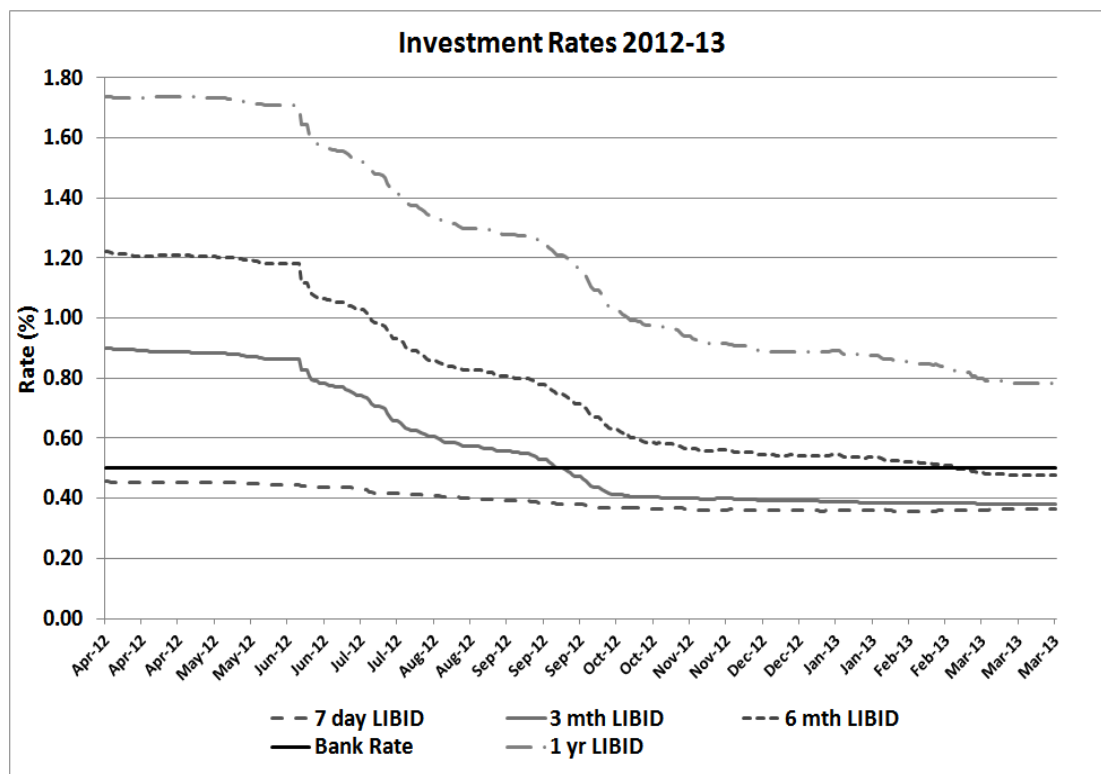
9.5 Summary of debt transactions

Management of the debt portfolio resulted in a fall in the average interest rate of 0.61%, representing a net saving of £160k p.a.

10.0 Investment Rates in 2012/13

Bank Rate remained at its historic low of 0.5% throughout the year; it has now remained unchanged for four years. Market expectations of the start of monetary tightening were pushed back during the year to early 2015 at the earliest. The Funding for Lending Scheme resulted in a sharp fall in deposit rates in the second half of the year.

Money market investment rates 2012/13						
	overnight	7 day	1 month	3 month	6 month	1 year
1/4/12	0.432	0.457	0.571	0.902	1.221	1.738
31/3/13	0.361	0.365	0.371	0.382	0.478	0.784
High	0.432	0.457	0.571	0.902	1.221	1.739
Low	0.348	0.355	0.366	0.382	0.476	0.783
Average	0.382	0.394	0.428	0.564	0.782	1.207
Spread	0.084	0.102	0.205	0.520	0.744	0.956
Date	1/4/12	1/4/12	1/4/12	1/4/12	1/4/12	24/4/12
Date	31/12/12	31/1/13	29/1/13	1/3/13	13/3/13	19/3/13



11.0 Investment Outturn for 2012/13

11.1 **Investment Policy** – the Council’s investment policy is governed by CLG guidance, which was been implemented in the annual investment strategy approved by the Council on 19 January 2012. This policy sets out the approach for choosing investment counterparties, and is based on credit ratings provided by the three main credit rating agencies, supplemented by additional market data (such as rating outlooks, credit default swaps, bank share prices etc.).

11.2 One of the proposed changes to the annual investment strategy set out in the Mid Year Review Report presented to the Governance & Audit Committee meeting on 11 December 2012 was:

“A negative rating watch applying to a counterparty at the minimum Council criteria may be, rather than will be, removed from the list. The decision on whether to remove the counterparty will be in line with advice from the Council’s external treasury consultancy (Sector).”

The Council had no liquidity difficulties during the year and, apart from this proposed change, the approved limits within the annual investment strategy were not breached during the year.

- 11.3 **Resources** – the Council’s cash balances comprise revenue and capital resources and cash flow monies. The Council’s core cash resources comprised as follows:

Balance Sheet Resources (£000)	31 March 2012	31 March 2013
Balances (General Fund & HRA)	11,887	12,422
Earmarked reserves (incl MRR & Capital Grants Unapplied)	13,063	16,632
Usable capital receipts	1,598	1,619
Total	26,548	30,673

- 11.4 **Investments held by fund managers** – the Council does not use external fund managers and hence no investments were held by fund managers in 2012/13.
- 11.5 **Investments held by the Council** - the Council maintained an average balance of £30,985k of internally managed funds. The internally managed funds earned an average rate of return of 0.75%. The comparable performance indicator is the average 7-day LIBID rate, which was 0.39%. This compares with a budget assumption of £20,000k investment balances earning an average rate of 0.90%.

12.0 Performance Measurement

- 12.1 One of the key requirements in the Code is the formal introduction of performance measurement relating to investments, debt and capital financing activities. Whilst investment performance criteria have been well developed and universally accepted, debt performance indicators continue to be a more problematic area with the traditional average portfolio rate of interest acting as the main guide (as incorporated in the table in section 5). The Council’s performance indicators were set out in the Annual Treasury Management Strategy.

- 12.2 This service has set the following performance indicators:

- Investments – internal returns above the 7 day LIBID rate.

The Council exceeded this return as reported above, achieving an average investment rate of 0.75% compared to the average 7 day LIBID rate of 0.39%.

The Council’s maximum security risk benchmark for the investment portfolio, when compared to historic default tables, was set as follows:

- 0.05% historic risk of default when compared to the whole portfolio.

The Section 151 Officer can report that liquidity of investments were within this criteria throughout 2012/13.

- 12.3 Liquidity – The Council set facilities/benchmarks to maintain:

- Bank overdraft - £0.5m
- Liquid short term deposits of at least £5m available with a week’s notice

- Weighted Average Life benchmark is expected to be 0.5 years, with a maximum of 1 year.

The Section 151 Officer can report that liquidity of investments were within this criteria throughout 2012/13.

13.0 Options

13.1 That Council:

- Approves the actual 2012/13 prudential and treasury indicators in this report.
- Approves the annual treasury management report for 2012/13.

14.0 Corporate implications

14.1 Financial and VAT

There are no financial or VAT implications arising directly from this report.

14.2 Legal

This report is required to be brought before the Governance and Audit Committee, Cabinet and Council for approval, under the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice.

14.3 Corporate

This report evidences that the officers are continuing to carefully manage the risk associated with the Council's treasury management activities.

14.4 Equity and Equalities

There are no equality or equity issues resulting from this report.

15.0 Recommendations

15.1 Cabinet approved this report at its 1 August 2013 meeting (following approval by the Governance and Audit Committee at its 26 June 2013 meeting) and recommended that Council:

- Approve the actual 2012/13 prudential and treasury indicators in this report.
- Approve the annual treasury management report for 2012/13.

16.0 Decision Making Process

16.1 This report is to go to Council for approval at its meeting on 3 October 2013.

17.0 Disclaimer

17.1 This report is a technical document focussing on public sector investments and borrowings and, as such, readers should not use the information contained within the report to inform personal investment or borrowing decisions. Neither Thanet District Council nor any of its officers or employees makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein (such information being subject to change without notice) and shall not be in any way responsible or liable for the contents hereof and no reliance should be placed on the accuracy, fairness or completeness of the information contained in this document. Any opinions, forecasts or estimates

herein constitute a judgement and there can be no assurance that they will be consistent with future results or events. No person accepts any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from any use of this document or its contents or otherwise in connection therewith.

Contact Officer:	Matthew Sumner – Capital and Treasury Accountant
Reporting to:	Sarah Martin – Financial Services Manager

Finance:	N/A
Legal:	N/A
Communications:	N/A

THE SCRAP METAL DEALERS ACT 2013 AND DELEGATIONS

To: **Council – 3rd October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Corporate and Regulatory Services**

By: **Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **Not applicable**

Summary: **This report reviews the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 2013 and delegations.**

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

- 1.1 In 2012 the Government produced a Bill setting out proposals for a new licensing regime for scrap metal dealers. Increases in metal theft driven by the rise in commodity prices cost the economy between £220 million and £777 million a year according to two recent estimates. It has seen disruption to energy supplies, transport and telecommunications, as well as manhole covers stolen and war memorials desecrated.
- 1.2 The current system of registration of scrap metal dealers with local authorities has operated since 1964. The 2013 Scrap Metal Dealers Act repeals the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 1964 and brings forward a revised regulatory regime for the scrap metal dealing and vehicle dismantling industries. The Act maintains local authorities as the principal regulator of these industries. It gives local authorities the power to better regulate these industries by provided a power to refuse to grant a licence and revoke licences if the dealer is considered 'unsuitable'. Unsuitability will be based on a number of factors including any relevant criminal convictions. The Act will also provide local authorities and police officers with suitable powers of entry and inspection.

2.0 The Current Situation

- 2.1 There are currently fifteen premises registered under the 1964 Act as scrap metal dealers in Thanet. Premises register for a three year period and there is no fee payable for registration. Registration is issued by the Licensing Department.
- 2.2 The 2013 Act is likely to come into force in October 2013. Premises registered will need to apply for a transitional licence between September and November 2013. There will be two different types of scrap metal licence. One is a site licence, the other a collector's licence. Collectors' licences cover dealers who do not have a site and regularly collect through door-to-door collections. A site licence allows the dealer to carry on business at any sites in the councils' area listed on the licence, while the collector's licence allows a dealer to carry on business in a councils' area. A separate collector's licence will be needed to operate in another local authority area from that authority. The collector's licence will have to be displayed in any vehicle used in the course of their business so that it can be read by a person outside the vehicle.
- 2.3 Councils will need to be satisfied that an applicant is a suitable person to operate as a dealer before issuing either licence. The Council will be able to consult other local

authorities, the Environment Agency and the Police. Conditions may be imposed upon licences restricting hours. Licences will last for three years unless revoked.

2.4 The 2013 Act allows local authorities to charge a licence fee, which is set locally. In setting the fee, local authorities have to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State. The Licensing Department is currently responsible for registering scrap metal premises. The Department is required to be self-financing. It may therefore be appropriate for fees to be set by the Regulatory Services Manager in consultation with the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder. The fee would then be agreed annually by Council as are other licensing fees.

2.5 It will be necessary for the Council to put in place appropriate procedures for considering applications and deciding whether an applicant is a suitable person to carry on business as a scrap metal dealer. Applicants will be able to make representations where a licence application could be refused, revoked or varied. The Licensing Board has responsibility for licensing including alcohol, taxi and gambling. It would therefore appear appropriate for the Licensing Board to hear applications where representations are to be made.

3.0 Consideration by Cabinet

3.1 Cabinet considered this matter on the 12th September last and recommended:

3.1.1 "That Full Council delegates to the Licensing Board the power to; grant, refuse, revoke or vary applications under the 2013 Scrap Metal Dealers Act where representations are to be made. Non-contentious applications without representations may be granted by the Regulatory Services Manager under delegated powers. Fees to be set by the Regulatory Services Manager in consultation with the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder and then agreed annually by Council."

4.0 Options

4.1 Council delegates to the Licensing Board the power to grant, refuse, revoke or vary applications under the 2013 Scrap Metal Dealers Act where representations are to be made. Non-contentious applications without representations may be granted by the Regulatory Services Manager under delegated powers. Fees to be set by the Regulatory Services Manager in consultation with the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder, then agreed annually by Council.

4.2 Council, or another Committee consider applications and fees under the 2013 Act.

5.0 Corporate Implications

5.1 Financial

5.1.1 Fees must be set having regard to guidance issued by the Secretary of State. Fees may be levied by reference to the actual cost of administering the regime and ensuring compliance.

5.2 Legal

5.2.1 Appropriate procedures need to be in place for considering applications. There are rights of appeal to the Magistrates' Court.

5.3 Corporate

5.3.1 To be able to carry out its functions under the Act the Council will have to decide where applications should be determined.

5.4 Equity and Equalities

5.4.1 There are no specific equity and equality considerations that need to be addressed in this report.

6.0 Recommendation

6.1 That Council delegates to the Licensing Board the power to grant, refuse, revoke or vary applications under the 2013 Scrap Metal Dealers Act where representations are to be made. Non-contentious applications without representations may be granted by the Regulatory Services Manager under delegated powers. Fees to be set by the Regulatory Services Manager in consultation with the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder, then agreed annually by Council.

6.0 Decision Making Process

6.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Philip Bensted, Regulatory Services Manager
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	Matthew Sanham, Finance Manager
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager

This page is intentionally left blank

APPOINTMENTS TO COMMITTEES, PANELS AND BOARDS

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Democratic Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **Not applicable**

Summary: This report informs Council of changes to appointments to Committees.

For Information

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Democratic Services have been contacted by the Labour Group expressing their wish to amend their nominations to the list of Planning Committee substitutes.

2.0 Nominations of Members to serve on Committees

2.1 Members are reminded that Section 16 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 states that where the Council has determined the allocation to different groups of the seats to which the Act applies, it shall be the duty of the authority to give effect to a Group’s wishes about who is to be appointed to the seats that they have been allocated.

2.2 The table below shows the current nominations to the list of Planning Committee substitutes

Labour		Conservative		Thanet Independent Group		UKIP		Independent Group	
1	Dark	1	D Saunders	1	Worror			1	Grove
2	Aldred	2	M Saunders						
3	E.Green	3	K Gregory						
4	Dwyer	4	Coleman-Cooke						
5	Huxley	5	TBD						
6	Nicholson	6	TBD						
7	W.Scobie								

2.3 The Labour Group has informed Democratic Services that they wish to replace Councillor Dwyer with Councillor Lodge-Pritchard as their representative on the list of Planning Committee substitutes. This change is reflected in the table below:

Labour		Conservative		Thanet Independent Group		UKIP		Independent Group	
1	Dark	1	D Saunders	1	Worror			1	Grove
2	Aldred	2	M Saunders						
3	E.Green	3	K Gregory						
4	Lodge-Pritchard	4	Coleman-Cooke						
5	Huxley	5	TBD						
6	Nicholson	6	TBD						
7	W.Scobie								

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial

3.1.1 There are no direct financial implications.

3.2 Legal

3.2.1 The composition and allocation of membership of the above bodies has been based on the relevant legislative requirements.

3.3 Corporate

3.3.1 A pool of trained Planning Committee substitutes can make the Planning Committee's decision making more robust.

3.4 Equalities

3.4.1 Assessing Relevance

3.4.2 There are no specific equity and equality considerations that need to be addressed in this report. Although there are Councillors within the protected groups, the changes being made are as a result of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

3.4.3 Equality Impact Analysis

3.4.4 N/A

4.0 Recommendation

4.1 This report is for information only.

5.0 Decision Making Process

5.1 Political Groups determine their nominations to Committees, Panels and Boards.

Contact Officer:	Nicholas Hughes, Democratic Services Manager, ext.7208
Reporting to:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager, ext 7187

Annex List

None	
------	--

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Head of Legal & Democratic Services and Monitoring Officer

This page is intentionally left blank

REPRESENTATION ON OUTSIDE BODIES

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Glenn Back, Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Wards affected: **N/A**

Summary: This report asks Council to remove an outside body and replace it with another on the Executive List of Outside Bodies.

For Decision

1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 It was agreed at the meeting of Council on 15 July 2010 that any list of outside bodies would be split in to two lists: those outside bodies that relate to an Executive function and hence appointments should be made by the Cabinet, and those for which appointments should be made by Council.
- 1.2 It is for Council to decide on those outside bodies it feels relate to an Executive function, but for Cabinet to agree the nominations to those outside bodies.

2.0 Replacing Thanet Leisureforce Board with Your Leisure Kent

- 2.1 Thanet Leisureforce Board is currently an outside body on the Executive List. On 1 April 2013 Thanet Leisureforce merged with Vista Leisure to create Your Leisure Kent Ltd.
- 2.2 The management arrangements for Your Leisure Kent Ltd are significantly different from those of Thanet Leisureforce and negotiations regarding the most appropriate form of Member representation have been ongoing until July 2013. For this reason it was not possible to bring a report regarding the change to the last Council meeting.
- 2.3 The new arrangements allow for two Member representatives on the Your Leisure Thanet Sub-Group. It is proposed to add the Your Leisure Thanet Sub-Group to the list of Executive appointed outside bodies.

5.0 Corporate Implications

5.1 Financial

- 5.1.1 There are no financial implications to this report.

5.2 Legal

- 5.2.1 None

5.3 Corporate

5.3.1 The Council appoints representatives to outside bodies in order to express the views of the Council to those bodies on the work they undertake, and to feed back to the Council issues emerging from those bodies that relate to Council activities.

5.4 Equity and Equalities

5.4.1 There are no specific equity and equality considerations that need to be addressed in this report.

6.0 Recommendations

6.1 To add the Your Leisure Thanet Sub-Group to the list of Executive outside bodies.

7.0 Decision Making Process

7.1 Full Council is the decision making body for adding and removing outside bodies from the Executive List. Cabinet is the decision making body only for making nominations to existing Bodies agreed by Council.

Contact Officer:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager, ext.7187
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager, ext 7005

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	N/A

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	Matthew Sanham, Finance Manager (Service Support)
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager

REPORT BACK TO COUNCIL - PETITION RELATING TO PLEASURAMA SITE

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **Eastcliff**

Summary: **To report back to Council on a petition from the Friends of Ramsgate Seafront, requesting that the Council reassure them that under no circumstances would a discretionary extension of the practical completion be given to SFP Ventures (UK) Ltd or any developer of Royal Sands before or after 22 May 2013.**

For Information

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 At its meeting on 11 July 2013, Council received a petition containing 1056 valid signatures from the Friends of Ramsgate Seafront, as follows:

“We wish TDC to explicitly reassure Friends of Ramsgate Seafront that under no circumstances will a discretionary extension of the practical completion date be given to SFP Ventures (UK) Ltd or any developer of Royal Sands before or after 22nd May 2013. Should SFP Ventures (UK) Ltd fail to meet this deadline, TDC must act immediately and restore the site to the People of Ramsgate to implement their own Vision for the Future.

“We, the undersigned, believe extensions to deadlines for the uncompleted work on the Pleasurama site will only compound the problems and leave the people of Ramsgate with a useless eyesore for many years to come.”

1.2 Council referred the petition to Cabinet for determination.

2.0 The Current Situation

2.1 Upon considering the petition at its meeting on 1 August 2013, Cabinet AGREED:

“That due to legal considerations Cabinet cannot agree to a request to rule out any extension to the practical completion date for the Royal Sands development, but seeks for the matter to be considered by the Pleasurama Site Development Review Task and Finish Group and form part of the final recommendations from Overview and Scrutiny Panel.”

2.2 The Pleasurama Site Development Review Task and Finish Group has met on two occasions and a further meeting is scheduled to take place on 31 October 2013.

2.3 The agenda reports and minutes of the Group’s meetings can be found on the Council’s website, <http://www.thanet.gov.uk/> .

3.0 Review of Petitions Scheme

- 3.1 It should be noted that, after the Council meeting held on 11 July 2013, a complaint was made to the Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager that no debate had taken place upon the petition at the Council meeting. In accordance with the Council's petitions scheme, the complaint was referred to the Overview and Scrutiny Panel on 20 August 2013.
- 3.2 The Overview and Scrutiny Panel considered that although it was right that the Council's Constitution requires a petition to be submitted to a meeting of the Council under certain circumstances, it was less clear that a debate should be mandatory if, for example, a consensus emerges very quickly at the Council meeting on the most appropriate way forward. The Overview and Scrutiny Panel AGREED:

“to refer the issue of re-wording the Constitution in relation to debating of petitions at Council to the Constitutional Review Working Party”
--

- 3.3 A report setting out options will be presented to a future meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party.

4.0 Corporate Implications

4.1 Financial and VAT

- 4.1.1 None arising directly from this report.

4.2 Legal

- 4.2.1 None arising directly from this report.

4.3 Corporate

- 4.3.1 None arising directly from this report

4.4 Equity and Equalities

- 4.4.1 None arising directly from this report.

5.0 Recommendations

- 5.1 This report is for information only

6.0 Decision Making Process

- 6.1 This report is for information only

Contact Officer:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager, ext 7187
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager, ext 7005

Annex List

None	N/A
------	-----

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
Petition	Democratic Services

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	n/a
Legal	

This page is intentionally left blank

REPORT BACK TO COUNCIL – MOTION ON NOTICE – PROPOSED NIGHT-TIME STREET LIGHTING POLICY – KENT COUNTY COUNCIL

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Operational Services**

By: **Mark Seed, Director of Operational Services**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **All Wards**

Summary: **To inform Council of the decision taken by Cabinet following Council’s referral to it of the motion on notice regarding the proposed night-time street lighting policy of Kent County Council**

For Information

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 At its meeting on 7 February 2013, Council received a motion on notice, proposed by Councillor Everitt and seconded by Councillor E Green, as follows:

“Council expresses its serious disquiet about plans by Conservative-controlled Kent County Council to turn off some street lighting overnight as a cost-cutting measure. It is concerned about the implications for public safety, both in terms of crime and traffic, as well as the damage to residents’ and visitors’ perceptions of how safe our streets are at night. Council calls on Kent County Council to ensure that before the county elections on May 2nd there is full transparency and wide public consultation about any changes that will affect Thanet in the future.”

1.2 In accordance with Council Procedure Rule 16.3, the motion stood referred without discussion to Cabinet for determination or report.

2.0 The Current Situation

- 2.1 Upon considering the motion at its meeting on 28 March 2013, Cabinet agreed:
1. That it would like to add its disquiet to the proposal by Kent County Council to switch off some of the street lighting in Thanet;
 2. That the Chief Executive writes to Kent County Council and requests for additional information regarding the arrangements for progressing the proposal for switching off some street lights in Thanet;
 3. That the Chief Executive in her letter invites Kent County Council to engage Thanet District Council in discussion regarding this proposal to switch off street lighting in some parts of Thanet.

- 2.2 On 17 April 2013, the Chief Executive wrote to Mr Bryan Sweetland, former Cabinet Member for Environment, Highways & Waste, Kent County Council, extending an invitation to the County Council portfolio holder for Highways to meet with Thanet Council Members to present the proposals and explain the rationale behind them and to afford Members the opportunity to have a meaningful input into the consultation process.
- 2.3 On 2 May 2013, Mr Sweetland replied to the Chief Executive's letter, referring to the challenge of rising energy cost, carbon emissions and light pollution being a key factor in developing the new approach to street lighting, stating that the fora for debating the issues were the local Joint Transportation Boards (JTBs) and that the proposals for Thanet had been the subject of extensive discussion at the meeting of the Thanet JTB on 14 March 2013. Mr Sweetland also stated in his letter that he would be happy to receive views of Members, but was keen not to undermine the Thanet JTB, whose recommendations he currently proposed to follow. The letter concluded by referring to the wider issue of part-night lighting, which was currently open to public consultation via the Kent County Council website.
- 2.3 The report by Behdad Haratbar, Head of Programmed Work, Kent County Council, to the meeting of the Thanet Joint Transportation Board on 14 March 2013 can be viewed on Thanet District Council's website, as can the minutes of that meeting and any subsequent Board meeting at which street lighting was considered.

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial and VAT

3.1.1 None arising directly from this report

3.2 Legal

3.2.1 None arising directly from this report

3.3 Corporate

3.3.1 None arising directly from this report

3.4 Equity and Equalities

3.4.1 None arising directly from this report

4.0 Recommendation(s)

4.1 This report is for information only

5.0 Decision Making Process

5.1 This report is for information only

Contact Officer:	Mark Seed, Director of Operational Services, Ext 7742
Reporting to:	Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S.151 Officer, Ext 7002

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	N/A

This page is intentionally left blank

URGENT DECISIONS BY CABINET

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Community Services**

By: **Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Wards: **All**

Summary: To inform Council of two urgent decisions which had recently been taken by Cabinet

For Information

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1. In accordance with Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rule 15 (L), any urgent decision not subject to call-in must be reported to the next available meeting of Council, together with the reasons for urgency.

2.0 The Current Situation

Decision relating to the transfer of land at The Centre, Newington

2.1 At its meeting 20 June 2013:

“Cabinet approved the transfer of two pieces of land at The Centre, Newington as identified in Annex 1 as land ‘a’ and ‘b’ and described as the Gateway land and Flowing Bowl land to Orbit Housing Association for the sum of £204,250.”

2.2. The reasons why this decision was considered urgent were that a definitive decision was required by 28 June 2013, otherwise the construction programme would have been delayed, the timescales for completing the development would have been at risk and the funding Orbit received from the Homes and Communities Agency could have been affected.

2.3 On the bases of those reasons, the Chairman of Council gave her written consent to the decision being exempt from call-in on the grounds that the delay likely to be caused by the call-in process would have seriously prejudiced the Council’s interests and the public interest,

2.4 A copy of the published decision notice is attached at Annex 1.

2.5 This decision should have been reported to Council at its meeting on 11 July 2013.

Decision on the making of a General Vesting Declaration in relation to the Dreamland site

2.6 At its meeting on 1 August 2013:

“Cabinet approved the making of the General Vesting Declaration (GVD) which will result in the transfer of the Dreamland Site to Thanet District Council”.

2.7 The Chairman of Council gave her written consent to the decision being exempt from call-in on the grounds that the delay likely to be caused by the call-in process would have seriously prejudiced the Council’s interests and the public interests, as the date by which the Council could enter the site as owner and commence the delivery of the Heritage Amusement Park would have been delayed.

2.8 The published decision notice is attached at Annex 2.

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial and VAT

3.1.1 As detailed in the respective reports to Cabinet on 20 June 2013 and 1 August 2013

3.2 Legal

3.2.1 As detailed in the respective reports to Cabinet on 20 June 2013 and 1 August 2013

3.3 Corporate

3.3.1 As detailed in the respective reports to Cabinet on 20 June 2013 and 1 August 2013.

3.4 Equity and Equalities

3.4.1 As detailed in the respective reports to Cabinet on 20 June 2013 and 1 August 2013

4.0 Recommendation

4.1 This report is for information only.

5.0 Decision Making Process

5.1 The decisions referred to had been taken by Cabinet and, in both instances, the Chairman of Council had given her written consent to their being exempt from call in, in accordance with Rule 15 (L) of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

Contact Officer:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, Ext 7005
Reporting to:	Dr Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S.151 Officer, Ext 7002

Annex List

Annex 1	Record of urgent decision by Cabinet on 20 June 2013 – Transfer of land at The Centre, Newington
Annex 2	Record of urgent decision by Cabinet on 1 August 2013 – General Vesting Declaration – Dreamland Site

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	n/a
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, ext 7005

This page is intentionally left blank

Ref:	Called in	Yes/No
------	-----------	--------

THE THANET DISTRICT COUNCIL

RECORD OF DECISION OF CABINET

Name of Cabinet Member: Councillor D. Green

Relevant Portfolio: Housing & Planning Services

Date of Decision: 20 June 2013

Subject: Transfer of Land at The Centre, Newington

Key Decision No In Forward Plan No

Brief summary of matter:

To approve the transfer of two pieces of land at The Centre, Newington to enable the delivery of 19 additional affordable homes.

Decision made:

Cabinet approved the transfer of two pieces of land at The Centre, Newington as identified in Annex 1 as land 'a' and 'b' and described as the Gateway land and Flowing Bowl land to Orbit Housing Association for the sum of £204,250.

Reasons for decision:

To enable the delivery of 19 additional affordable homes and complete the regeneration of The Centre.

Alternatives considered and why rejected:

None considered.

Details of any conflict of interest declared by any executive Member who has been consulted and of any dispensation granted by the Standards Committee:

None

Author of Officer Report:

Lauren Hemsley, Strategic Housing Manager

Background papers

Rule 15(j) OSPR - Local Plan Report Cabinet 29 May 2013
 Cabinet Report June 13 Final
 Annex 1 - Plan of land to be transferred

Statement if decision is an urgent one and therefore not subject to call-in:

This is an Urgent Decision which should be exempt from call-in.

It is essential that a definitive decision is reached by 28th June 2013. If a decision is not reached by this date, the construction programme will be delayed and the timescales for completing the development will be at risk. This could affect the funding Orbit receives from the Homes and Communities Agency. Consequently your consent is sought as the Chairman of the Council pursuant to Rule 15(j) of the Overview & Scrutiny Procedure Rules, to exempt the decision of the Cabinet on this report from 'Call-In' by the Overview & Scrutiny Panel. This is because Call-In by the Panel will potentially engender a six week delay which would mean that it would be impossible to reach the definitive decision needed by the 28th June 2013.

Last date for call in:

N/A

Ref:	Called in	Yes/No
------	-----------	--------

THE THANET DISTRICT COUNCIL

RECORD OF DECISION OF CABINET

Name of Cabinet Member:

Councillor C. Hart

Relevant Portfolio:

Leader of the Council and for Strategic Economic Development Services

Date of Decision:

Thursday, 01 August 2013

Subject:

Dreamland - General Vesting Declaration

Key Decision

Yes

 In Forward Plan

No

Brief summary of matter:

To approve the making of a General Vesting Declaration which will result in the transfer of the Dreamland site to the Council.
--

Decision made:

Cabinet approved the making of the General Vesting Declaration which will result in the transfer of the Dreamland Site to Thanet District Council.
--

Reasons for decision:

The making of the GVD is a significant stage in respect of fulfilling the Councils decision to make the CPO and deliver the Dreamland site as a major regeneration project for the district.
--

Alternatives considered and why rejected:

The alternative not to approve the making of the GVD was rejected as the Cabinet remains committed to this regeneration project.
--

Details of any conflict of interest declared by any executive Member who has been consulted and of any dispensation granted by the Standards Committee:

None

Author of Officer Report:

Madeline Homer, Director of Community Services
--

Background papers

Council Chair FP Exemption Letter Council Chairman's Call-in Exemption Consent Letter Dreamland GVD Report
--

Statement if decision is an urgent one and therefore not subject to call-in:

The decision is exempt from Call-In because the potential delay associated with Call-In would further delay the date that the Council can enter the site as owner and commence the delivery of the Heritage Amusement Park. It can reasonably be said that the delay likely to be caused by Call-In would seriously prejudice the Council's interests and the public interest.

Last date for call in:

FILMING OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Business, Corporate and Regulatory Services**

By: **Democratic Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Wards: **All Wards**

Summary: To agree an option for the recording of meetings

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 As part of the report “Review of Policies and Procedures – Probitly and Reputation - recommendations from Cabinet and request by the Standards Committee to re-establish the Standards Working Party” that was considered by Council at its meeting on the 11 July 2013 it was agreed to look again at the issue of the filming of meetings and the definition of accredited media organisations. The following resolution was adopted by Council:

THAT the Constitutional Review Working Party be requested to review the rules concerning the audio and visual recording of Council meetings;

1.2 In addition to the report considered by Council, the Department for Communities and Local Government recently published a document titled: “Your Council’s Cabinet – going to its meetings, seeing how it works - guidance” (the ‘Guidance Document’) which, amongst other things, sets out the Secretary of State’s views on the recording of Council meetings. That document is attached at Annex 1 to this report.

1.3 As these two documents relate closely to the same issue and have direct implications on each other, it was viewed as appropriate for them to be considered together within one report.

1.4 This report and the Guidance Document were first considered by the Constitutional Review Working Party and then the Standards Committee at its meeting of 4 September 2013. Its views are shown at paragraph 6.1 of this report.

2.0 The Guidance Document

2.1 The Guidance Document was published on 14 June 2013 and relates to the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 published last year (‘the 2012 Regulations’). Consequently, the main purpose of the document is to guide the public on how the Cabinet system operates in the light of the 2012 Regulations. However, it also includes a section on the filming of Council meetings which is as follows:-

'The rules require councils to provide reasonable facilities for any member of the public to report on meetings. Councils should thus allow the filming of councillors and officers at meetings that are open to the public.'

- 2.2 However, no attempt is made to reconcile this advice with the corresponding provisions of the 2012 Regulations (which the Guidance Document is meant to explain), which at Regulation 20(4) provides:-

'Nothing in these Regulations requires a decision-making body to permit the taking of any photographs of any proceedings or the use of any means to enable persons not present to see or hear any proceedings (whether at the time or later), or the making of any oral report on any proceedings as they take place'.

- 2.3 Consequently, the Guidance Document substantially misrepresents what the statutory Regulations actually say in relation to the recording and filming of Council meetings - which is that the Council has a complete legal discretion in this regard.

3.0 Current Constitution

- 3.1 The Council's Constitutional requirements on the recording of Council meetings by members of the public is contained within the Council Procedure Rules and is set out below:-

"34.0 Use of mobile telephones during public meetings

- 34.1 Council Members, Officers and accredited journalists must ensure that their mobile communications devices are switched to silent during all public meetings of the Council.
- 34.2 No audio or visual recordings shall be made at meetings except for official recordings by the clerk or recordings agreed by the Chairman to be made by accredited media organisations.
- 34.3 That members of the public must switch their mobile communication devices to silent during all public meetings."

- 3.2 The current procedure for recording meetings of the Council is that all Full Council meetings are recorded using the Council's own recording equipment; they are then published on the Council's website for a two week period as soon as possible after the date of the meeting.

4.0 The Options

4.1 Option One

- 4.1.1 One of the options available to the Council is to relax the Council's current rules on the filming of meetings. Instead of only allowing accredited media organisations to film the Council's meetings with the permission of the Chairman, the Council could allow anyone to film the meeting providing they did not cause a disturbance to the meeting.
- 4.1.2 This would be a significant departure from the Council's existing constitution although the adoption of this option would be closest to the spirit of the Guidance Document. Adopting a more laissez-faire approach to the filming of meetings would also make administering the rules on recording easier to manage as the only decision that would

need to be made would be to stop filming in the event that anyone recording was causing a disturbance.

- 4.1.3 However it would increase the possibility of those people who have recorded a meeting using that recording in any way they saw fit. A recording could then be edited and published in such a way as to portray a different impression of what occurred and there would not be any redress for the Council as there would be if only accredited media organisations were permitted to film.
- 4.1.4 The Guidance Document also suggests that if a member of the public is present to speak at a meeting, they should be asked whether they give their consent to be filmed as part of the meeting. If permission were not given by the individual, then there could potentially be an issue if anyone were allowed to film, in that ensuring that everyone had switched off their recording device could be difficult to enforce. However, this issue could be adequately addressed by prohibiting the recording or filming of meetings of the regulatory committees (Licensing, Planning, Governance & Audit and Standards) whilst permitting the recording or filming of all other meetings to which the press and public have a right of access.

4.2 Option Two

- 4.2.1 Another option that could be considered is an amended version of the existing rules on the filming of meetings. Firstly for the purposes of clarity, what the Council means by an 'accredited media organisation' could be expressly defined and added to the Constitution. Secondly, consideration could be given to reserving the decision on whether to permit the filming of a meeting by an accredited media organisation to the meeting as a whole instead of the Chairman.
- 4.2.2 It is suggested that the definition of an accredited media organisation that is included within the Council's Constitution is: "a media organisation or individual that holds a National Press Card and is registered with the Press Complaints Commission (or its successor) or a similar regulated body with a code of conduct and associated complaints process through which the Council could take recourse".
- 4.2.3 This definition retains the Council's right to take recourse with a journalist or body if it thinks that it has been misrepresented in order to protect the Council's interests.
- 4.2.4 Currently the decision as to whether to allow filming by an accredited media organisation rests with the chair of the meeting in question. In practice, some chairs have made the decision whether or not to permit filming without reference to their committee members whereas others have adopted a more inclusive approach and sought the views of the committee, either in advance of the meeting or at the beginning of the meeting itself. Although one possibility would be to recommend that the decision is taken by the meeting as a whole as this would allow for a more representative decision, one of the advantages of the decision remaining with the chair is that accredited media organisations can seek permission in advance via the corporate communications team and this gives the chair time to consider his or her decision and seek the advice of officers if required. It is suggested (in Annex 2) that requests to the chair need to be submitted at least five working days prior to the relevant meeting. Where permission to film has been granted, the members of the committee will be informed of that decision prior to the meeting taking place.
- 4.2.5 It is important to note that this approach would still retain an element of Option one in that the recording or filming of meetings of the regulatory committees (Licensing, Planning, Governance & Audit and Standards) would still remain prohibited.

4.2.6 On balance therefore, if this option is preferred it is recommended that the revised definition of accredited media organisations set out in paragraph 4.2.2 above is adopted but that the decision whether or not to permit filming remains with the chair of the meeting.

4.3 Option Three

4.3.1 A third option would be to prohibit filming of all meetings on the grounds that the Council would routinely record and publish on the Council's web site the open part of all meetings of full Council, the Cabinet and the Overview & Scrutiny Panel.

4.3.2 These recordings would remain as original as possible; the only editing of them would be to remove any recording from before the meeting started and after it closed, to remove any recordings of when there is an adjournment or to remove any potentially defamatory remarks which may not be protected by qualified privilege.

4.3.3 If the Council were to pursue this option then there would be additional resource requirements and it could incur costs as a result. Currently a Communications Officer will condense the video and check for the items outlined in paragraph 4.3.2. This takes the officer approximately half a day to complete for the Council meetings that are currently published. If the Council increased the number of meetings that it displayed on its website to include all Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Panel meetings this would mean an additional 14 meetings and approximately an additional week's work for a Communications Officer. There would obviously be an "opportunity cost" for the Communications team if more meetings were to be put on the Council's website in the sense that this additional work would prevent them from doing other things.

4.3.4 In addition to the need for additional Officer time, there could also be a need for additional bandwidth (i.e. the maximum amount of data that can be transferred from the council's website to another computer) for the Council's website. By including more recordings on the Council's website, bandwidth usage will increase; this will particularly be the case if the Council posts a recording that is particularly popular. This is entirely feasible as the Council is currently dealing with a number of controversial issues. The council's current bandwidth allowance is 800GB per month and it currently uses approx. 200GB per month. This could potentially increase significantly with the addition of more large files to the website and an increased number of viewers. However, on current estimates there would be enough bandwidth for approximately 6000 additional views of a three hour meeting before the Council would exceed its bandwidth. Over the year 3 June 2012 to 3 June 2013 there have been 589 unique page views of Council meetings and the average time spent on the page has been 2.3 minutes.

4.3.5 This gives the Council two options; it could either buy additional bandwidth, which given the estimates would probably be unnecessary in the short term, or it could maintain the current level of bandwidth. The risk of maintaining the current level of bandwidth is penalty costs from its broadband supplier if the Council exceeds its limit. These costs would grow for each visitor to the website, and the Council would effectively be writing a blank cheque to its broadband supplier, however this would be low risk due to the excess bandwidth capacity the Council currently has. However it would be very important to monitor the level of bandwidth the Council uses going forward in order to ensure that it is not fined.

4.3.6 If the Council exceeds the monthly bandwidth limit in its current contract, the charges are as follows:

- Additional usage 0 GB – 999 GB = £0.35 / GB
- Additional usage 1000 GB – 1999GB = £0.33 / GB
- Additional usage 2000 GB – 2999 GB = £0.30 / GB
- Additional usage 3000 GB – 3999 GB = £0.28 / GB
- Additional usage 4000 GB + = £0.25 / GB

4.3.7 To avoid “excess” charges, the Council could change the current contract in order to offer a higher fixed allowance each month. The costs of this would be as follows:

- Bandwidth increase from current inclusive amount 800GB to 1200GB (increase of 400GB) would be an extra £140.00 per month (£0.35 per GB)
- Increase to 1600GB (increase of 800GB) would be an extra £280.00 per month (£0.35 per GB)
- Increase to 2000GB (increase of 1200GB) would be and extra £396.00 per month (£0.33 per GB)

4.3.8 On one reading, this option may seem some way off the spirit of the Guidance Document. However, the Guidance Document is about the proper functioning of the Cabinet and this option does propose the routine recording and publishing of all the open parts of every Cabinet meeting. It would therefore be very difficult to argue that the Cabinet is not conducting its business in an open, transparent and accountable manner; ditto full Council and the Overview & Scrutiny Panel.

4.4 Option Four

A fourth option would be to amend the existing constitution as the Council sees fit; this could be amendments to an option outlined above or an entirely new option. If there were costs associated with the new option then an assessment by Financial Services of the financial implications would need to be considered.

5.0 The View of Senior Management Team

5.1 The issue of filming Council meetings was discussed at Senior Management Team where the options contained within this report were formulated. Option 2 as set out in this report, with the Chairman of the Committee deciding in advance on whether a meeting should be recorded, was their preferred option. A protocol on how Option 2 would work in practice has been included at Annex 2. If Council decides on either Option one or Option three then an amended protocol can be created and reviewed by CRWP and Standards prior to being ratified by Council.

6.0 Views of the Standards Committee

6.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, the Standards Committee supported option two as it is set out in this report, subject to the Chairman announcing at the beginning of the meeting that filming will take place, if permission has been given. This has been covered at a new paragraph - 5.1 - in the protocol attached at Annex 2 of this report.

7.0 Corporate Implications

7.1 Financial and VAT

7.1.1 As outlined above, possible financial implications include additional officer time if more meetings are to be broadcast on the Council’s web site. However, it is suggested that this cost could be contained within existing budgets by redirecting some of the work undertaken within the communications team.

- 7.1.2 Although upon the basis of current and projected usage it does not seem necessary to do so, the costs of increasing the fixed bandwidth limit of the Council's web site are set out in section 4.3.7 above.
- 7.1.3 Again, it seems unlikely that the Council would exceed the current bandwidth of its web site of 800GB, but should it do so, the potential costs are outlined in section 4.3.6 above.

7.2 Legal

- 7.2.1 The Council is not required to permit the filming or recording of any of its meetings nor is the Guidance Document statutory guidance to which the Council is required to have regard.
- 7.2.2 The Council's constitution sets out the rules governing the Council's business, only full Council has the right to amend the constitution.

7.3 Corporate

- 7.3.1 Enabling the public to view the proceedings of Council meetings encourages transparency and makes the Council more open and accountable to the local community.

7.4 Equity and Equalities

- 7.4.1 There are no equity and equalities issues.

8.0 Recommendation(s)

- 8.1 That Council agrees:
 - 8.1.1 That the Protocol for the Filming of Council meetings as attached at Annex 2 of the report be approved
 - 8.1.2 That the Protocol be included at Part 5 of the Councils' Constitution.
 - 8.1.3 That Council Procedure Rule 34.2 "No audio or visual recordings shall be made at meetings except for official recordings by the clerk or recordings agreed by the Chairman to be made by accredited media organisations." be removed from the Council's constitution to be replaced by a new Council Procedure Rule 35.0 as shown:

"35.0 Audio and Visual recordings of Council Meetings

- 35.1 No audio or visual recordings shall be made at meetings except for official recordings by the clerk or recordings agreed by the Chairman in advance in accordance with the "Protocol for Filming of Council Committee meetings" which is included at Part 5 of this constitution."

9.0 Decision Making Process

- 9.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Nick Hughes, Democratic Services Manager, ext. 7208
Reporting to:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager, ext 7187

Annex List

Annex 1	Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) – “Your council’s cabinet – going to its meetings, seeing how it works – A guide for local people”
Annex 2	Protocol for the Filming of Council meetings based on Option two.

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	Sarah Martin, Financial Services Manager & Deputy S151
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager

This page is intentionally left blank



Department for
Communities and
Local Government

Your council's cabinet – going to its meetings, seeing how it works

A guide for local people

© Crown copyright, 2013

Copyright in the typographical arrangement rests with the Crown.

You may re-use this information (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/ or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

This document/publication is also available on our website at www.gov.uk/dclg

If you have any enquiries regarding this document/publication, email contactus@communities.gov.uk or write to us at:

Department for Communities and Local Government
Eland House
Bressenden Place
London
SW1E 5DU
Telephone: 030 3444 0000

For all our latest news and updates follow us on Twitter: <https://twitter.com/CommunitiesUK>

June 2013

ISBN: 978-1-4098-3904-0

Contents

About this guide	4
The national rules	4
Going to meetings of your council's executive	5
Available information about executive decisions	7
Your rights of access to meetings and information	12
Annex A – Descriptions of Exempt Information	13

Your council's cabinet – going to its meetings, seeing how it works

About this guide

This Guide¹ gives practical information about the public attending meetings of a council's executive (i.e. the council's cabinet – its main decision making body – consisting of an elected mayor or leader and a number of councillors) and obtaining council documents. This Guide is designed to help the public know when they can attend such meetings and what documents and information are available to them, now that there are new national rules² to make councils more transparent and accountable to their local communities. It should also help councillors and officers to comply with these rules which are based on a presumption in favour of openness.

The national rules

Why are there new national rules?

The Government believes that the earlier rules³ made by the last government did not provide maximum transparency because an executive was only required to hold meetings in public in certain limited circumstances. A cabinet could largely choose which of its meetings should be held in public thus hindering effective local accountability and scrutiny. The new rules have been produced to address this by introducing greater transparency and openness into meetings of the executive (i.e. the council's cabinet), its committees and sub-committees. The new rules have also strengthened the rights of local authority councillors to access information about items to be discussed at a public or private meeting.

Who do these rules help?

These rules help any members of the public who want to know about the work of a council's executive. The national rules also help members of any council with an executive governance arrangement⁴ to know what their executive is doing.

¹ The Guide should not be taken as providing any definitive interpretation of the statutory requirements on councils, members, officers, or of the public's rights: those wishing to address such issues should seek their own legal advice.

² [The new rules are in The Local Authorities \(Executive Arrangements\) \(Meetings and Access to Information\) \(England\) Regulations 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2089\) \("the Regulations"\)](#).

³ Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2000 (S.I.2000/3272).

⁴ This means a district, unitary, county or London local authority that has a leader and cabinet or mayor, and cabinet governance arrangement.

Who can make an executive decision in my council?

The rules⁵ of your council define who can make a decision. The decision maker can be the executive, its committees and sub-committees, joint committees, joint sub-committees, individual councillors, and officers who have delegated responsibility from the executive to make executive decisions.

Going to meetings of your council's executive

Can a council executive choose to meet in private?

No. All meetings of an executive including meetings of its committees or sub-committees must be open to the public, except in limited defined circumstances where the national rules require or allow the meeting to be closed to the public.

When do the national rules say that a meeting must be closed to the public?

The rules require a meeting to be closed to the public in two circumstances:

- If the presence of the public is likely to result in the council breaching a legal obligation to third parties about the keeping of confidential information; or
- a lawful power is used to exclude the public in order to maintain orderly conduct or prevent misbehaviour at a meeting.

What is confidential information?

Confidential information⁶ means:

- information provided to the council by a Government department on terms which forbid the disclosure of the information to the public; and
- information which is prohibited from being disclosed by any enactment or by a court order.

Do the national rules allow a meeting to be closed in any other circumstances?

Yes. A meeting can also be closed to the public where the executive so decides (by passing a resolution) because exempt information would otherwise be likely to be disclosed. It is open to the executive, if it chooses, to consider in public matters involving exempt information.

⁵ Each council has its own rules for doing business - its constitution and standing orders- which must be in line with any national rules

⁶ Regulation 2 of the Regulations.

What is exempt information?

The descriptions of exempt information are set out in the Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The descriptions are listed at **Annex A** of this Guide.

Can I film the meeting?

Council meetings are public meetings. Elected representatives and council officers acting in the public sphere should expect to be held to account for their comments and votes in such meetings. The rules require councils to provide reasonable facilities for any member of the public to report on meetings. Councils should thus allow the filming of councillors and officers at meetings that are open to the public.

The Data Protection Act does not prohibit such overt filming of public meetings. Councils may reasonably ask for the filming to be undertaken in such a way that it is not disruptive or distracting to the good order and conduct of the meeting. As a courtesy, attendees should be informed at the start of the meeting that it is being filmed; we recommend that those wanting to film liaise with council staff before the start of the meeting.

The council should consider adopting a policy on the filming of members of the public speaking at a meeting, such as allowing those who actively object to being filmed not to be filmed, without undermining the broader transparency of the meeting.

Will I be able to tweet or blog council meetings?

Similarly under the new rules there can be social media reporting of meetings. Thus bloggers, tweeters, facebook and YouTube users, and individuals with their own website, should be able to report meetings. You should ask your council for details of the facilities they are providing for citizen journalists.

How will I know about a public meeting?

Your council must give the public a notice of the meeting at least five clear days before it takes place. The details of the meeting must be published on your local authority's website and at its offices. Any background papers must also be published with the agenda. No item can be considered if the item is not available for inspection by the public with five clear days notice.

Where an item is added to the agenda within five clear days before the meeting is scheduled to take place, a revised agenda, public report and background papers must be published as soon as the item is added to the agenda. In some circumstances, the whole or part of a report may not be available for public inspection because it contains either confidential or exempt information. In this case, the report should bear the phrase 'not for publication' and state that it contains confidential information or set out the description of the exempt information.

In addition, councils must provide a copy of the agenda, public reports and other relevant papers to a member of the public or a person representing a newspaper upon payment of postage or copying charge.

Can I be asked to leave the meeting?

Yes. As a member of the public you can be asked to leave the meeting so that the executive, its committees or sub-committees can discuss matters in private, but only in the limited circumstances where the national rules allow this.

Will I know if it is proposed to hold a meeting in private?

Prior to holding a private meeting, your council must have published on its website and at its offices at least 28 clear days notice of its intention to consider a matter in private and the reasons for the private meeting. This is to ensure that members of the public have reasonable opportunity to make representations as to why the proposed private meeting should not be held in private.

At least five clear days before the meeting, your council must confirm its intention to go ahead with the private meeting through another notice on its website and at its offices. This second notice has to include details of any representations received and the council's response to them.

Can a private meeting be held if 28 days notice is not given to the public?

A private meeting can only be held without 28 days notice after the agreement of the Chairman of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee has been obtained that the meeting is urgent and cannot reasonably be delayed. In the absence of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairman, the permission of the Council Chairman (or, in their absence, the Vice Chairman) must be obtained. If this agreement is granted the council must publish a notice about why the meeting is urgent and cannot be deferred. This notice must be available at its offices and on their website. If agreement is not given then the meeting must either be held in public, or the council must comply with the 28 day notice requirements.

Can I attend an executive's pre-briefing meeting with local authority officers?

No. The rules apply only to when councillors meet as a decision making body to exercise their statutory executive responsibilities. The rules do not apply to political groups' meetings or to informal briefing meetings for councillors.

Available information about executive decisions

What happens if I am not at the meeting, how will I know of any decisions made?

The fact that you are unable to attend a public meeting of your council executive, its committees or sub-committees does not mean you cannot find out about the executive decisions⁷ made. The national rules require such decisions to be recorded. A written

⁷ [An "executive decision" means a decision made or to be made by a decision maker in connection with the discharge of a function which is the responsibility of the executive of a local authority.](#)

statement must be produced, which reflects the decision along with the following information:

- details of the decision and the date it was made;
- reasons for the decision;
- any other options considered and why those options were rejected;
- details of any conflict of interest of an executive member of the decision-making body; and
- a note of dispensation granted by the Head of Paid Service in respect of any declared conflict of interest.

You can then inspect these records and any reports considered at the meeting at your council's offices and on the council's website.

Apart from information about meetings, are there other means of knowing about decisions likely to be made by a decision maker?

Yes. The new national rules require a council to publish its intention to make a key decision⁸ in a document at least 28 clear days prior to when the decision is intended to be made. The notice has to include details of the individual or executive body who will make the decision, the matter that is subject to a decision, other documents to be considered, and where these other documents are available. This notice document must be available at the council's offices and on the website before the decision is made.

This allows you to have sufficient knowledge in advance of those decisions that will be of genuine concern to you and your local communities.

Can a key decision be made without giving the 28 days notice?

Yes, provided the following requirements are met:-

- the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairman is informed in advance and in writing (or all the members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee) about what the decision is concerning;
- a notice about the key decision to be made is made available for inspection at the council's offices and published on the website; and
- 5 clear days elapse following the day a notice is published about the key decision to be made.

⁸ ["key decision" means an executive decision which, is likely—](#)

- [to result in the relevant local authority incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant having regard to the local authority's budget for the service or function to which the decision relates; or](#)
- [to be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards or electoral divisions in the area of the relevant local authority.](#)

If there is a case of special urgency, for example an urgent decision on a negotiation, expenditure or contract, the decision must only be made if the agreement of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairman is received. In the absence of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairman, the permission of the Council Chairman (or in their absence the Vice Chairman) must be obtained. If agreement is given, a notice explaining why the decision is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred, must be published and should be available at the council's offices and on its website as soon as reasonably practicable.

Can 28 days notice of a key decision also provide 28 days notice required for a private meeting?

It is up to your council to decide whether the 28 day key decision document should contain the details required for a private meeting notice. Where there is an intention to make a key decision at a private meeting, your council must comply fully with all the national rules.

Can my council make key decisions and not follow the national rules?

No. Councils must comply with all the national rules. Should a decision be made without applying the key decision rules because the council thinks that the decision is not a key decision, but subsequently the Overview and Scrutiny Committee decides the decision is a key decision, the executive may be asked to submit a report⁹ to the full council.

Can an individual member of a council's executive, or an officer, take decisions on matters that are the executive's responsibility?

Yes, where the council's rules allow this.

What record has to be made of such a decision by a member or officer?

When a member or officer takes a decision on matters that are the responsibility of the council's executive, this must be recorded in writing. The form of the written record is for the council to decide, but the following should be included:

- details of the decision and the date it was made;
- reasons for the decision;
- any other options considered and why those options were rejected;
- details of any conflict of interest declared by any executive member consulted in relation to the decision; and
- a note of dispensation granted in respect of any declared conflict of interest.

⁹ [The report must include details of:](#)

[\(1\) the decision and the reasons for the decision;](#)

[\(2\) the individual executive member or officer by whom the decision was made; and](#)

[\(3\) if the executive of the relevant local authority are of the opinion that the decision was not a key decision, the reasons for that opinion.](#)

Are all decisions made by councils' officers to be so recorded?

No. The requirement to record decisions extends only to "executive decisions". Executive decisions can sometimes be defined in your council's rules. Decisions which are taken by officers under specific delegations from a meeting of their council's executive are clearly executive decisions. However, many administrative and operational decisions officers take on how they go about their day to day work will be delegated within the council's rules and are not in this "executive decisions" category; as such they do not need to be recorded. Such decisions might include the following examples:

- decisions to allocate social carers to particular individuals, or for example, provide walking aids;
- decisions to allocate a social housing unit to an applicant or to send someone to carry out repairs;
- decisions to give business relief to individual traders;
- decisions to review the benefit claims of an individual applicant;
- decisions to allocate market stalls to individual traders;
- a decision to instruct certain staff within the council to appear in court in connection with proceedings relating environmental issues.

Where officers have been empowered to act on behalf of their council's executive, examples of decisions that should be recorded could include:

- decisions about awarding contracts above specified individual/total values;
- decisions to exercise powers of Compulsory Purchase;
- decisions on disposal of and/or provision of allotment land and green spaces;
- decision to purchase new ICT systems;
- the opening hours of local libraries;
- the holding of car boot sales/markets on council-owned land;
- the operating hours of off-street car parks;
- a decision to close a school;
- a decision to carry out major road works.

This is not intended to be an exhaustive list, rather a series of examples to illustrate that, in the interests of maximum transparency, the new regulations require more than just key decisions to be recorded.

Ultimately it is for local decision makers to decide what information should be recorded on the basis of the national rules.

Can I see the records of executive decisions?

Yes. You can see records of any executive decision, made by the executive, its committee or sub-committee or individual councillors or officers along with any report considered and other background papers. They have to be available for inspection at your council's offices and on its website as soon as is reasonably practicable after the decisions are made.

Can I ask for a copy of any records of executive decisions?

Yes. You can ask for a copy of any documents relating executive decisions and your council should supply the information once you have paid for the postage, copying or any other necessary charge for transmission which will be determined by your council.

What are the rights of councillors to access meeting documents?

As a councillor, you can inspect any document that contains material to be discussed at least 5 days before a public meeting is held. In case of a private meeting or decision made by an individual executive member or officer, you can inspect the document within 24 hours of the conclusion of the meeting or the decision being made.

In addition, if you are a member of an overview and scrutiny committee, you can ask for any document that contains business transacted at a meeting of the executive, its committees or sub-committees or officer of the authority. The executive must provide the document within 10 days after it (the executive) receives the request. In an instance where the executive cannot release the whole or part of the document, the executive must provide you with a written explanation.

What other rights do councillors have to inspect documents of their councils?

In addition to the rights conferred on councillors by these Regulations in relation to executive decision making, councillors also have statutory rights to inspect documents of the council and its committees under Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972. Councillors may also request information held by their council under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 in relation to environmental information). Councillors may have rights under the common law to inspect such documents held by their council as are reasonably necessary for them to perform their duties.

What happens if documents relating to executive decisions are not made public?

It is a criminal offence if, without a reasonable excuse, a person who has in his or her custody a document¹⁰, which the national rules require to be made available to the public, refuses to supply the whole or part of the document or intentionally obstructs any other person/s from disclosing such a document.

If a person is found guilty of such a criminal offence, he/she can be fined up to £200.

¹⁰ A document can be the agenda and connected reports for public meetings, documents relating to executive decisions made by an individual member or officer, or any other background papers.

Your rights of access to meetings and information

Are there other rights I can exercise?

Yes. You can inspect a council's detailed financial accounts, ledgers and records. The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011 cover checking not just the accounts, but also "all books, deeds, contracts, bills, vouchers and receipts related to them". More information on this right is available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/policies/making-local-councils-more-transparent-and-accountable-to-local-people/supporting-pages/peoples-rights-to-see-council-accounts>

You can see your council's spending transactions valued over £500, senior salaries, organisational charts, contracts and the location of public land and assets. This information is among the minimum datasets that your council should publish in accordance with the Code of Recommended Practice for Local Authorities on Data Transparency. You can obtain further information on this from: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/local-authority-data-transparency-code>

Also, you have the right to request information held by your council by submitting Freedom of Information Act requests to your council (a similar regime exists in relation to environmental information under the Environmental Information Regulations 2004). Information on Freedom of Information Act is available on the Information Commissioner's Office website at: <http://ico.org.uk/>

You have certain rights to re-use for your own purposes documents held by the council under the Re-use of Public Sector Information Regulations 2005. These Regulations provide that any request for re-use must be in writing, and where possible and appropriate the council must make the document concerned available for re-use by electronic means. More information is available at: <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2005/1515/introduction/made>

Where can I find the legislation relating to access to council's executive meetings and information?

The relevant legislation relating to access to information regarding decisions made by council executives, and their committees/subcommittees and joint committees is Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 – see sections 9G and 9GA. It was inserted as a result of amendments made by the Localism Act 2011 and the relevant provisions are available at the following link:

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2011/20/schedule/2/part/1>

The detailed provisions are contained in the secondary legislation made under the 2000 Act, that is the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 which can be found at:

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2012/2089/contents/made>

Annex A – Descriptions of Exempt Information

The exempt information set out at Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972 Act is as follows:

1. Information relating to any individual.
2. Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual.
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).
4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the authority.
5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.
6. Information which reveals that the authority proposes—
 - a. to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or
 - b. to make an order or direction under any enactment.
7. Information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of crime.

The qualifications to the list of exempt information are as follows:

- A.** Information falling within number 3 above is not exempt information by virtue of that paragraph if it is required to be registered under--
the Companies Acts as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act 2006;
the Friendly Societies Act 1974;
the Friendly Societies Act 1992;
the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Acts 1965 to 1978;
the Building Societies Act 1986; or
[(f) the Charities Act 2011.
- B.** Information is not exempt information if it relates to proposed development for which the local planning authority may grant itself planning permission pursuant to regulation 3 of the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992.
- C.** Information which—
falls within any of numbers 1 to 7 above; and
is not prevented from being exempt by virtue of number A or B above,

is exempt information if, and so long as, in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

1.0 Filming of Council Committee Meetings Media Protocol

- 1.1 Filming of Council Committee meetings will be permitted in accordance with the following media protocol.

2.0 Rules for filming of Council meetings

- 2.1 Requests to film Council Committee meetings will only be granted to accredited media representatives.

The definition of an accredited media organisation is as follows:

“a media organisation or individual that holds a National Press Card and is registered with the Press Complaints Commission (or its successor) or a similar regulated body with a code of conduct and associated complaints process through which the Council could take recourse”.

- 2.2 This media protocol applies to the following Council Committee Meetings – Full Council, Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny.
- 2.3 This protocol does not include meetings of Regulatory Committees such as Planning, Licensing and the Licensing sub-committee, or of Governance & Audit Committee, at which filming will not be permitted.
- 2.4 No audio or visual recordings will be permitted except for official agreed recordings.

3.0 Requesting permission

- 3.1 Requests to film a council meeting must be submitted to the council’s Corporate Communications team.

- 3.2 They should be submitted electronically to:

press.office@thanet.gov.uk

- 3.3 All requests must be submitted **at least five working days prior to the meeting**. Requests received after this time will have no guarantee of being considered.

- 3.4 The request must clearly state the name of the journalist or broadcaster who wishes to film at the meeting, along with proof of accreditation.

- 3.5 Media outlets must identify clearly whether they are seeking permission for a single broadcaster with a hand held device or if this will involve an additional cameraman and/or sound technician.

4.0 Granting permission

- 4.1 The decision on whether to grant permission to film will be made by the Chairman of the Committee in advance of the meeting taking place.

- 4.2 It will be for the Chairman to determine whether to consult or involve the rest of the Committee in the decision to grant permission. However, if the Chairman makes a decision to allow filming, the consent of relevant committee members to such filming

will be presumed to have been given, by virtue of the existence of this protocol in the constitution.

- 4.3 The Corporate Communications team will confirm to the journalist whether permission has been granted.
- 4.4 Permission to film will be granted on the basis that the journalist agrees in advance of the meeting to adhere to the media protocol.
- 4.5 Where permission to film has been granted, the members of the committee will be informed of that decision prior to the meeting taking place.
- 4.6 The decision of the Chairman of the Committee is final and there will be no avenue of appeal.
- 5.0 **Protocol during filming**
- 5.1 Where a Chairman has granted permission to film they will announce at the beginning of that meeting that filming will take place.
- 5.2 Once granted, permission will apply to film the meeting in full for all items that are open to the press and public.
- 5.3 Filming any items which are identified as 'excluded from press or public' will not be permitted.
- 5.4 Members of the media will be permitted to film or record the meeting on a hand-held mobile device or tablet, standard video recorder or free-standing camera.
- 5.5 Permission to film will only be granted on the basis that filming does not interrupt or disturb proceedings.
- 5.6 While filming, journalists will be asked to remain in one designated media area and will not have permission to move around while the meeting is underway.
- 5.7 This permission does not extend to filming or recording any members of the public in attendance without seeking prior and independent consent.

REVISION TO FINANCIAL PROCEDURE RULES RE THE REPORTING OF BALANCE SHEET DEBT

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Financial Services**

By: **Sarah Martin, Financial Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **All**

Summary: **To approve a revision of the Financial Procedure Rules to require the reporting of aged debts over £150,000 to Council.**

For Decision

1.0 Introduction

1.1. The level of outstanding debt is an important indicator of the financial risk being carried by the Council. It was therefore recommended by Cabinet at its meeting on 1 August 2013 that the Constitutional Review Working Party approve a revision to the Financial Procedure Rules to require the reporting to Council of any debt owed by an organisation, or its subsidiaries, where it exceeds £150,000. It is proposed that the report will also include details of the debt recovery measures in place and that the debt will only be reported where it becomes 'aged', i.e. where the standard payment terms have been exceeded and payment remains outstanding after the normal reminder letters have been sent. Such debts will be reported to the next available ordinary council meeting.

2.0 Background

2.1 There is currently no requirement within the Financial Procedure Rules for large outstanding debts to be reported to Council. The effective management and collection of debt is an essential contributor to Local Authority financial resources and maximises income available to provide services. As such, the level of outstanding debt is a key indicator of the financial risk being carried by the Council and it is therefore important that Members are aware of any large outstanding debts and the recovery action being taken to pursue them.

2.2 The standard payment terms for our debtors is 0 days (immediate payment), with 30 days for our larger debtors, although individual contracts with debtors may vary these terms. There are a few of our largest debtors who have agreed payment terms of 60 days.

2.3 The Council's recovery process is that a first reminder is sent if payment, or an arrangement for payment, is not made within 10 days of the payment terms being exceeded. A second reminder notice will be issued after a further 10 days. If payment is not received within the stated terms of the invoice and subsequent reminder notices, EK Services will commence recovery procedures beginning with the issue of a more formal reminder notice, giving the customer a further 7 days to make full

payment. If full payment is not made within 7 days of this reminder notice being issued, EK Services will send a final notice requiring payment to be made in full within 7 days. If this doesn't result in payment, EK Services will contact the debtor to negotiate settlement of the arrears. If payment is still not made, then a final notice is sent and further recovery action is progressed.

2.4 This report proposes that when a debt over £150,000 becomes 'aged' it will be reported to the next available ordinary council meeting. It is proposed that for those debts over £150,000 with payment terms of 0 or 30 days, they are reported to Council at day 60. At this stage the debt has been passed to EK Services and the first formal reminder letter has been sent. For those few debtors where the payment terms are 60 days, they will be reported to Council if the debt exceeds £150,000 at day 90.

2.5 Debts that exceed £150,000 on day 60 or day 90 will be reported to the next available Council meeting regardless of whether the debt has been paid in part or in full in the period between day 60 and day 90 and the next available ordinary Council meeting.

3.0 Options

3.1 Members agree the revision to the Financial Procedure Rules requiring the reporting of aged debts over £150,000 to the next ordinary council meeting in accordance with the timelines proposed above.

3.2 Members agree the revision to the Financial Procedure Rules requiring the reporting of aged debts over £150,000 to the next ordinary council meeting but propose alternative timelines for such reporting.

3.3 Members do not agree the revision to the Financial Procedure Rules requiring the reporting of aged debts over £150,000 to the next ordinary council meeting.

4.0 Recommendation of Standards Committee

At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee agreed to recommend to Council:

4.1 That Council approves the amendment to the Financial Procedure Rules to require the reporting of all aged debt over £150,000 to the next available ordinary council meeting.

4.2 That Council agrees that the timeline for reporting debts shall be 60 days for those debts with standard payment terms of 0 or 30 days and 90 days for those debts with payment terms of 60 days regardless of whether or not the debt has been paid in full or part between the expiry of the 60 or 90 day period (whatever the case may be) and the date of the next available ordinary Council meeting.

4.3 That Council approves the amendments to Financial Procedure Rules (Regulation D: Systems and Procedures), as set out at Annex 1.

5.0 Corporate Implications

5.1 Financial and VAT

51.1 This report does not result in any additional costs or VAT implications to the authority but does ensure that Council is aware of the financial risk associated with large outstanding debts and the action being taken to recover these debts.

5.2 Legal

5.2.1 All outstanding debts will continue to be pursued in accordance with the appropriate legal powers.

5.3 Corporate

5.3.1 Corporate priorities can only be delivered with robust finances. The effective monitoring and collection of debts is essential to protect the income coming in to the authority.

5.4 Equity and Equalities

5.4.1 There are no equity or equality issues arising directly from this report.

6.0 Recommendations

6.1. That Council approves the amendment to the Financial Procedure Rules to require the reporting of all aged debt over £150,000 to the next available ordinary council meeting;

6.2 That Council agrees that the timeline for reporting debts shall be 60 days for those debts with standard payment terms of 0 or 30 days and 90 days for those debts with payment terms of 60 days regardless of whether or not the debt has been paid in full or in part between the expiry of the 60 or 90 day period (whatever the case may be) and the date of the next available ordinary Council meeting;

6.3 That Council approves the amendments to Financial Procedure Rules (Regulation D: Systems and Procedures), as set out at Annex 1.

Contact Officer:	Sarah Martin, Financial Services Manager
Reporting to:	Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S151 Officer

Annex List

Annex 1	Proposed amendments to Financial Procedure Rules (Regulation D: Systems and Procedures)
---------	---

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	n/a
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Monitoring Officer and Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager

This page is intentionally left blank

Regulation D: Systems and Procedures

Introduction

- D.1 Sound systems and procedures are essential to an effective framework of accountability and control.

General

- D.2 The Section 151 Officer is responsible for the operation of the Council's accounting systems, the form of accounts and the supporting financial records. Any changes made by Directors of Services to the existing financial systems or the establishment of new systems must be approved in advance by the Section 151 Officer. Directors of Services however are responsible for the proper operation of financial processes in their individual departments.
- D.3 Any changes to agreed procedures by Directors of Services to meet their own specific service needs must be agreed in advance with the Section 151 Officer.
- D.4 Directors of Services must ensure that their staff receive relevant financial training that has been approved by the Section 151 Officer.
- D.5 Directors of Services must ensure that, where appropriate, computer and other systems are registered in accordance with data protection legislation. Directors of Services must also ensure that their staff are aware of their responsibilities under Data Protection and Freedom of Information legislation.

Income and Expenditure

- D.6 It is the responsibility of Directors of Services to ensure that a proper scheme of delegation has been established within their department and that it is operating effectively. The scheme of delegation must identify staff authorised to act on the Directors of Services' behalf, or on behalf of the Cabinet, in respect of payments, income collection and placing orders, together with the limits of their authority.

It is the responsibility of the Section 151 Officer to develop, administer and keep under review procedures for writing off debts and to seek approval of these by full Council as part of the overall control framework of accountability and control.

It is the responsibility of the Section 151 Officer to report all aged debts over £150,000 to the next available ordinary Council meeting, the timelines for reporting being as follows:

- a) **60 days for those debts with standard payment terms of 0 or 30 days;**
- b) **90 days for those debts with payment terms of 60 days.**

regardless of whether or not the debt had been paid in full or in part between the expiry of the 60 or 90 day period (whatever the case may be) and the date of the next available ordinary Council meeting.

Payments to Employees and Members

- D.7 The Section 151 Officer is responsible for making all payments of salaries, wages and allowances to all staff, and for making payments of allowances to Members.

Taxation

- D.8 The Section 151 Officer is responsible for advising Directors of Services, in the light of guidance issued by appropriate bodies and relevant legislation, on all taxation issues that affect the Council.
- D.9 The Section 151 Officer is responsible for maintaining the Council's tax records, making all tax payments, receiving any tax credits and submitting tax returns by their due date.

Trading Accounts/Business Units

- D.10 It is the responsibility of the Section 151 Officer to advise on the establishment and operation of any trading accounts and business units within the Council.

Procedure Note

- D.11 A Procedure Note in relation to Regulation D is attached as Appendix D and forms part of the Rules.

REVIEW OF THE PROTOCOL FOR THE GUIDANCE OF PLANNING COMMITTEE MEMBER AND OFFICERS

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: N/A

Summary: To adopt the revised Planning Protocol at Annex 1

For Decision

1.0 Current Situation

- 1.1 The current Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers ('the Planning Protocol') was adopted by the Council at the Annual Meeting of Council in 2011. Since then there have been substantial revisions to the Members Code of Conduct as a result of the Localism Act 2011 as well as a number of minor changes in planning committee practice, all of which indicated the need for a review and refresh the Planning Protocol.
- 1.2 The Monitoring Officer and the Planning Manager met recently with the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Planning Committee to review and agree in principle the changes needed to the Planning Protocol. Consequently a revised Planning Protocol incorporating the changes agreed in principle by the Planning Committee Chairman and Vice Chairman is attached as **Annex 1** and the current Planning Protocol is also attached for comparison purposes as **Annex 2**

2.0 Main Changes

- 2.1 The main changes to the Planning Protocol are highlighted in bold in Annex 1 and mainly relate to incorporating the requirements of the Members Code of Conduct adopted in July 2012 as well as to reflect minor changes in committee practice relating principally to how motions contrary to the advice of the Planning Officer are dealt and site visits.

3.0 Recommendation of the Standards Committee

- 3.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee agreed to recommend to Council that the revised Planning Protocol at Annex 1 be approved.

4.0 Corporate Implications**4.1 Financial and VAT**

- 4.1.1 None

4.2 Legal

4.2.1 Any changes to the Planning Protocol will require the Council's constitution to be amended.

4.3 Corporate

4.3.1 The Council's constitution sets out the rules governing the Council's business.

4.4 Equity and Equalities

4.4.1 None apparent

5.0 Recommendation(s)

5.1 That Council approves the revised Planning Protocol at Annex 1.

6.0 Decision Making Process

6.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	<i>Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, Ex 7005</i>
Reporting to:	<i>Dr Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S.151 Officer, Ex 7002</i>

Annex List

<i>Annex 1</i>	<i>Revised Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers</i>
<i>Annex 2</i>	<i>Existing Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers</i>

Background Papers

Title	<i>Details of where to access copy</i>
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	<i>n/a</i>
Legal	<i>n/a</i>

Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers

1. Introduction

- 1.1 One of the key purposes of the planning system is to manage development in the public interest. In performing this role, planning necessarily affects land and property interests, particularly the financial value of landholdings and the quality of their settings. It is important, therefore, that the local planning authority, both planning officers and the planning committee, make, planning decisions affecting these interests openly, impartially, with sound judgement and for justifiable reasons. The process should leave no grounds for suggesting that a decision has been partial, biased or not well founded in any way.
- 1.2 Moreover, planning decision making is not an exact science but a process of informed judgement taken within a firm policy context. Decisions can be highly controversial due to their capacity to affect amenity and well-being as well as land and property interests, more so because the system actively invites public opinion as part of the decision making process. It is important, therefore, that the planning processes at the Council are characterised by open and transparent decision-making.
- 1.3 Consequently this Protocol is intended as guidance and a statement of good practice for all councillors and officers involved in the administration or operation of the planning process (including planning enforcement). It is not restricted to professional town planners and planning committee members.

2. The Roles and Conduct of Members and Officers involved in the Planning Process

- 2.1 **Members and officers have different** but complementary roles. Both serve the public but members are responsible to the electorate, whilst officers are responsible to the Council as a whole. Officers advise members and the Council and carry out the Council's work. They are employed by the Council, not by individual members. It follows that instructions may only be given to officers through a decision of the Council or one of its duly constituted Committees or Sub-Committees or by the Cabinet as a whole or one of its duly constituted Committees or by an individual Cabinet Members in exercise of individual executive decision making powers. Any other system which develops is open to question.
- 2.2 Both members and officers are guided by codes of conduct. Of particular relevance to members involved in the planning process are Paragraph **3.2(c)**

and 3.2(g) of the Members Code of Conduct which provides that a member must not:

‘do anything which compromises or which is likely to compromise the impartiality of those who work for, or on behalf of, the authority’; and

‘use or attempt to use your position as a member improperly to confer on or secure for yourself or any other person, an advantage or disadvantage’

- 2.3 If a member fails to comply with any of the requirements of the Members Code of Conduct this may be regarded by the local ombudsman as maladministration and may be the subject of a complaint to the Standards Committee. This could result in disciplinary action against the member by the Standards Committee and adverse publicity in the local media. More seriously, if without **reasonable excuse a Member fails to either register or declare a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest in accordance with the requirements of the Members Code, they risk committing a criminal offence and, if convicted, may be fined up to £5,000 and disqualified from office for up to five years.**
- 2.4 Whilst members have a special duty to their ward constituents, including those who did not vote for them, their overriding duty is to the whole community. Consequently, members of the planning committee serve the public interest and although they will be subject to intense lobbying on occasion and should take account of the views expressed, they should not favour any person, company, group or locality, nor put themselves in a position where they appear to do so. Councillors who do not feel that they can act in this way should decline to be appointed to the planning committee.
- 2.5 If an Officer breaches the Officer Code of Conduct, they may be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the Councils Disciplinary Procedure. Moreover, an officer who is also a Chartered Town Planners will be subject to the Royal Town Planning Institute's Code of Professional Conduct, a breach of which may result in disciplinary action by the Institute.
- 2.6 A successful relationship between members and officers can only be based upon mutual trust and understanding of each others positions. This relationship and the trust which underpins it must never be abused or compromised. Further guidance on this is set out in the adopted Protocol on Member/Officer Relations.

3. Registration and Declaration of Interests

- 3.1 The Members Code of Conduct imposes requirements on members in relation to the registration and declaration of interests as well as specifying the effect that specific declarations will have on a Members participation in the decision making process.
- 3.2 **The Members Code identifies two distinct interests the first of which, Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI's), must be registered with the Monitoring Officer and, where appropriate, disclosed at Council meetings, including meetings of the Planning Committee. The second types of interest, called a Significant Interest, is not a registerable interest but,**

where appropriate must also be disclosed at meetings of the Planning Committee. In both cases, unless a dispensation had been obtained in advance from the Standards Committee or the Monitoring Officer, a Member who has a DPI or a Significant Interest to declare in relation to any matter under consideration at a meeting of the Planning Committee, must :-

- (i) disclose the interest;**
- (ii) explain the nature of that interest;**
- (iii) not participate in any discussion on the matter under consideration;**
- (iv) withdraw from the meeting room; and**
- (v) not seek improperly to influence a decision about that matter.**

3.3 The Register of Members' Disclosable Pecuniary Interests is maintained by the Monitoring Officer and is published on the Council's web-site as well as being available for public inspection at the Council Offices. The Members Code requires all members to provide the Monitoring Officer with written details of relevant DPI's within 28 days of the date of acceptance of office. Any changes to those interests must similarly be notified within 28 days of the member becoming aware of such changes

3.4 The Members Code makes it clear that a Member will have a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest to declare at a meeting of the Planning Committee if a planning application relates to or is likely to affect an interest contained in the Register of Members Disclosable Pecuniary Interests.

3.5 A Member will also have a Significant Interest to declare if the Planning Committee is considering:

- (i) a planning application made by or behalf of the Member or by or on behalf of an 'Associated Person' (see Paragraph 3.6 below); or**
- (ii) a planning application that affects the Members financial position or the financial position of an 'Associated Person';**

and in either case, a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard the nature of the Member's interest as so significant that it was likely to prejudice their judgement of the public interest - i.e. affect or influence the Members voting intentions.

3.6 An 'Associated Person' is given a wide definition in the Members Code. In summary, in relation to any Member the following persons or bodies will qualify as an Associated Person:-

- (i) family members and close associates including the Members spouse/civil partner or person with whom the Member is living as husband and wife or as civil partners;**

- (ii) the Members employer, or a firm in which the Members is a partner or a company of which the Member is a director;
 - (iii) the employer of a family member or close associate, or any firm in which a family member or close associate is a partner, or any company in which a family member or close associate is a company director;
 - (iv) any outside body of which the Member is in a position of general control or management and to which he or she has been appointed or nominated by the Council;
 - (v) any outside body of which the Members is in a position of general control or management and which exercise functions of a public nature or is directed to charitable purposes or has as its principal purpose or one of its principal purposes the influencing of public opinion or policy (e.g. campaign/lobby groups, political parties and trade unions);
 - (vi) any person or body in which the Member, a family member or a close associate has a beneficial interest in a class of securities exceeding the nominal value of £25,000
- 3.7 It is the advice of the Monitoring Officer that any Member whose financial interests or those of an Associated Person may be affected by a planning application (whether positively or negatively), should consider themselves to have a Significant Interest and act accordingly.
- 3.8 Guidance on the disclosure of DPI's and Significant Interests at meetings of the Planning Committee may be obtained from the Monitoring Officer or the Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager or the legal advisor present at the meeting of the Planning Committee. However, the ultimate responsibility for complying with the obligations to declare interests imposed by the Members Code and to act accordingly rests with each member.
- 3.9 Members who have substantial property interest or other interests which will result in the frequent declaration of Disclosable Pecuniary Interests should avoid serving on the Planning Committee.
- 4 Gifts and Hospitality**
- 4.1 Members and officers must act at all times in the public interest and therefore any offers of gifts, hospitality or other benefits should in the first instance be declined politely as a refusal will rarely offend.
- 4.2 **If, however, a member acting in an official capacity receives a gift, benefit or hospitality with an estimated value of £100 or more, or receives a series of gifts, benefits or hospitality from the same or an associated source with an estimate cumulative value of £100 or more, declaration of its receipt, including the source, must be made to the Monitoring Officer within 28 days who will enter it in the Register of Members Gifts & Hospitality.**

- 4.3. If a member who has registered the receipt of gift, benefit or hospitality in the Register of Members Gifts & Hospitality within the last three years is present at a meeting of the Planning Committee and a matter under consideration at the meeting would affect the interests of the donor of any such gift, benefit or hospitality, then the member must at the commencement of the meeting or when the interest becomes apparent, disclose the existence and nature of the gift, benefit or hospitality (as the case may be) together with the identity of the donor. However, unless this would amount to a Significant Interest, the member may remain in the meeting and participate in any discussion or vote on the matter.
- 4.4 Nevertheless, it is the advice of the Monitoring Officer that any Member who makes a declaration at the Planning Committee concerning the receipt of a gift benefit or hospitality entered in the Register of Members Gift and Hospitality, should consider themselves to have a Significant Interest and act accordingly.
- 4.5 *Officers are required by the Officers Code of Conduct to refuse gifts and hospitality unless they are modest in nature and refusal would offend the donor or the return of a modest gift is not possible (e.g. left at reception by an anonymous donor). Officers are required to notify the Monitoring Officer of the receipt of any gift or hospitality, together with an estimate of the value of any such gift or hospitality within fourteen days of receipt. The Monitoring Officer will enter all such disclosures in the Register of Officers Gifts and Hospitality.*
- 4.6 However, any officer involved in the planning process should never accept a gift, however modest, in connection with that involvement and only accepts hospitality which consist of no more than a light refreshment when refusal would offend the donor.

5. Training

- 5.1 Council appoints members to the Planning Committee at the Annual Meeting and is legally required to give preference to the nominations of the political party groups in order to achieve political balance. This will take priority over any other requirement that the Council may wish to impose on the appointment of members to the Planning Committee, such as a requirement that a member will first receive training. However, it is expected that all members of the Planning Committee (including substitute members) will participate in initial and regular update training and members who are not willing to do so should decline to be appointed to the Planning Committee.

6. Lobbying

- 6.1 Concerns on poor practices within local authorities have often been based on the issue of lobbying. Lobbying can lead to the impartiality and integrity of a councillor being called into question, unless care and common sense is exercised by all the parties involved. When being lobbied, councillors (members

- of the planning committee in particular) should take care about expressing an opinion that may be taken as indicating that they have already made up their mind on the issue before they have been exposed to all the evidence and arguments. In such situations, they should restrict themselves to giving procedural advice, including suggesting to those who are lobbying, that they should speak or write to the relevant officer, in order that their opinions can be included in the officer's report to the committee. If they do express an opinion, they should make it clear that they will only be in a position to take a final decision after having heard all the relevant evidence and arguments at committee.
- 6.2 Problems should not arise if Councillors simply listen to a point of view about a planning proposal and provide procedural advice (in particular referring the person to Officers if he or she is a member of the public and not professionally represented). Those members of the public who have sought professional representation should be encouraged to make any points concerning their application through their professional advisor.
- 6.3 Planning Councillors could find themselves in a difficult situation at a later date if they indicate or give the impression of support or opposition to a proposal or declare their voting intention before a decision is to be taken as this could be taken to be pre-determination of the outcome. It is important that all decisions should be made after all relevant information and views have been taken into consideration.
- 6.4 Planning Councillors should not organise support or opposition, lobby other Councillors or act as an advocate or put pressure on Officers for a particular recommendation (although a Councillor may address a Planning Committee under Council Procedure Rule 24.1).
- 6.5 Planning Committee Members who find themselves in a situation which is developing into lobby should actively take steps to prevent this happening or at least explain that whilst they can listen to what is being said they are constrained from expressing their point of view or an intention to vote one way or another, otherwise they may well have to declare an interest and not take part in the subsequent Committee decision. In a case where this has actually happened the Member should declare accordingly.
- 6.6 Councillors who are unsure whether an interest should be declared or not should seek legal advice (which may be obtained from the Council's Monitoring Officer), although the ultimate decision rests with the individual councillor and nobody can make the decision on their behalf.

7. Members' Applications

- 7.1 Serving Councillors and Officers should never act as agents for people pursuing a planning matter with their Authority. Should they submit their own proposals to the Council they should take no part in its processing.

7.2 Members are requested to notify the Planning Manager of their intention to make a planning application and are required to declare on the face of the Application form that they are a member of the Council..

7.3 A planning application by a Member will be determined by the Planning Committee, not by an officer.

8. Officers' Applications

8.1 As soon as an officer submits a planning application, they should inform the Council's Monitoring Officer in writing. A copy of the notification will be placed on the Register of Officer's interests maintained by the Monitoring Officer.

8.2 Applications submitted by or on behalf of an officer **or made in respect of land in which the officer has a beneficial interest and of which the officer is aware** shall be determined by the Planning Committee. The Planning Committee will be informed of the fact that the application is made by or on behalf of an officer.

9. Membership of Planning Committee and Substitutions

9.1 The Planning Committee consist of 15 members reflecting the representation that the party groups have on full Council. A system of substitution also applies to the Planning Committee, meaning that a committee member who is unable to attend a meeting can appoint another member to attend the meeting in his or her place. Substitutions at a Planning Committee shall only be permitted from a designated pool of substitute Members to be agreed at the Annual Meeting of Council each year (and updated as required at subsequent meetings of Council).

9.2 It shall be the responsibility of the Member unable to attend the Planning Committee meeting to appoint a substitute Member from the pool and inform the Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager, in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

10. Weekly List of Planning Applications and Call-In Procedure

10.1 Subject to the exceptions described in Paragraphs 7 and 8 above (member and officer applications) and Paragraph 14 below (departures from the Development Plan) all planning applications may be determined by the Director of Regeneration Services under delegated powers unless 'called in' by a Member for determination by the Planning Committee.

10.2 Any request by a Member for an application to be determined by the Planning Committee shall be made in writing to the planning Case Officer and Planning Applications and Enforcement Manager. That Member will be required to justify the need for the item to be determined by the Planning Committee on planning grounds.

10.3 Members will be notified of all planning applications for planning permission, listed building consent, conservation area consent, consent to display advertisements, applications under regulation 3 and 4 of the Town and County

Planning (General Regulations) in respect of development by Thanet District Council, and applications for prior approval under Part 24 of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted) Development 1995 (as amended).

- 10.4 Notification will be in the form of individual letters and by means of the weekly list of planning applications circulated to all Members. Any request for an application must be made within 4 weeks of the date of the weekly list.
- 10.5 In exceptional cases the Chairman of the Planning Committee can agree to an application being determined by the Planning Committee at the request of a Ward Member beyond the above specified periods provided that the application has not already been determined by the Director of Regeneration Services.

11. Decision Making at Planning Committee

- 11.1 The Committee will receive a written report from the Planning Officer on each planning application it considers. The application report will include a recommendation from the Planning Officer.
- 11.2 **Thereon public speaking will take place as set out at Paragraph 12 below. The Chairman will then ask the Officer to present the report. The Officer will briefly describe the proposal and table any consultation responses and representations received after the agenda and reports for the meeting had been published.**

Moving the Motion

- 11.3 The Chairman will normally move the officer recommendation from the chair and seek a seconder purely in order to facilitate a debate on the application under consideration. As such, this will not constitute predetermination on the part of the Chairman and seconder.

Amendments

- 11.4 Where the motion under debate is to grant planning permission a member may propose an amendment to vary or delete a proposed condition or to add an additional condition. Where the motion under debate is to refuse planning permission a member may propose an amendment to vary or delete a ground of refusal or to add an additional ground of refusal. Any member proposing an amendment will be required to give planning based reasons for the amendment which will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting. The Council's Constitution expressly prohibits 'negating' amendments, i.e. that propose the direct reverse of the motion under consideration, for example, where the motion under consideration is to grant planning permission and the purported amendment is to refuse to grant planning permission.

Refusal of Planning Permission against Officer Advice

- 11.5 Where the Planning Committee is minded to refuse planning permission against officer advice the Planning Committee is required to give adequate and intelligible reasons on good planning grounds for refusing to grant planning

permission and these ground(s) of refusal must be in the minds of members of the Planning Committee at the point of refusal. In addition, the Council is at risk of having costs awarded against it, if, subsequently on appeal, it is unable to justify each ground of refusal.

- 11.6** Consequently, if a motion to grant planning permission in accordance with officer advice is put to the vote and lost, the Chairman will then seek a proposer and seconder for an alternative motion. If any member of the Planning Committee is minded to refuse to grant planning permission they should move that they are so minded and seek a seconder for that motion. Thereon the Chairman will adjourn the meetings to enable the mover and seconder to seek the officer advice on the reasons for refusal. Following receipt of advice the Chairman will reconvene the meeting and the mover, with the agreement of the seconder will amend the motion to a motion that planning permission be refused for specified reasons.

Grant of Planning Permission against Officer Advice

- 11.7 Where the Planning Committee is minded to grant planning permission against officer advice the Planning Committee is required to give adequate and intelligible reasons for granting planning permission as well as considering what conditions should be imposed and the reasons for those conditions. In addition, where the grant of permission would constitute a departure from a policy or policies in the Development Plan, Members will need to identify clear and substantial material considerations that justify departing from the Development Plan.

- 11.8** Consequently, if a motion to refuse planning permission in accordance with officer advice is put to the vote and lost, the Chairman will then seek a proposer and seconder for an alternative motion. If any member of the Planning Committee is minded to grant planning permission they should move that they are so minded and seek a seconder for that motion. Thereon the Chairman will adjourn the meetings to enable the mover and seconder to seek officer advice on the reasons for granting planning permission. Following receipt of advice the Chairman will reconvene the meeting and the mover, with the agreement of the seconder, will amend the motion to a motion that the Planning Committee is minded to grant planning permission for specified reasons and that either:-

- The Director of Community Services be given delegated authority to grant planning permission and issue a decision notice with conditions attached that reflect the intentions of the Planning Committee; or
- The application be deferred and brought back to the next meeting of the Planning Committee with recommended safeguarding conditions.

Voting

- 11.9 At the conclusion of the consideration of an application the Chairman will call for a vote. Voting on any motion will normally be signified by a show of hands but if there is no dissent may be signified by the affirmation of the Committee. In the

event of an equality of votes the Chairman may exercise a casting or second vote and no record shall be made at the time of voting of the votes of individual Members unless, before a vote has been taken a majority of the members present have demanded a recorded vote in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 21.4. After a vote has been taken by affirmation or a show of hands a Member may also request that his or her vote is recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

12. Public Speaking on Planning Applications

12.1 The Council operates a system of limited public speaking at Planning Committee, meaning that the Committee will receive and take into account representations from a number of interested parties prior to the application being considered by the Planning Committee. Representations are limited to three minutes per speaker and are taken in the following order: -

- From the applicant or his or her representative;
- From one* person raising points of concern;
- From one representative of the Town or Parish Council (if applicable);
- From a ward councillor who indicates to the Chairman that he or she wishes to speak; and
- From a councillor who has declared a prejudicial interest in relation to the planning application but who wishes to address the Committee prior to leaving the meeting.

* From three persons in the case of a major planning application.

12.2 In practice the Council will write to all persons who have raised points of concern on a planning applications advising of the date that the application will be considered by the Planning Committee and giving information as to how to register to exercise public speaking rights at the meeting. Currently, applications to register to speak must be received by the Council by not later 12.00 noon on the Monday preceding the date of the meeting of the Planning Committee and is on a 'first come first served' basis, that is to say the person who registers to speak first will be successful - or in the case of a major planning application, the first three such persons.

13. Site Visits

13.1 A site visit should only be necessary if the impact of the proposed development is difficult to visualise from the plans and supporting material (including photographs taken by Officers) Site visits may cause delay and additional costs and should only be used where the expected benefit is substantial. **For these reasons, it is expected that the members voting for a site visit will make all reasonable efforts to attend.**

13.2 A site visit is a fact finding exercise and should consist simply of an inspection by viewing Members with Officer assistance in the presence of the applicant and any objectors, or even an unaccompanied visit (ie without applicant and

objectors), as the main purpose of a site visit is to see the subject matter of the application.

- 13.3 Each site visit will be chaired by the Chairman of the Planning Committee or in his or her absence by the Vice Chairman. If the Chairman and Vice Chairman are absent, the members present will elect a Chairman from among their number.
- 13.4 It will be the responsibility of the Site Visit Chairman (i) to conduct the site visit in accordance with this protocol, (ii) determine whether to permit public speaking, and (iii) decide whether to accede to a request to observe the site from a particular vantage point.

Protocol Compliance

- 13.5 A statement will be read out before the commencement of a site visit, making it clear what the purpose of the visit is, and the limitations that exist on the business that can be transacted during that visit. The Site Visit Chairman will the ask the Planning Officer to explain the proposal and outline the main issues

Public Speaking

- 13.6 No public speaking will be permitted at site visits unless the Site Visit Chairman gives his consent. In such circumstances public speaking will take place in a publicly accessible location unless the applicant has given permission for the Committee and objectors to enter the site. Public speaking will be limited to not more than three minutes per contributor and contributions will be taken in the following order:-
- From the applicant or his or her representative;
 - From one person raising points of concern;
 - From one representative of the Town or Parish Council (if applicable); and
 - From any ward councillor who is present.

Where there is significant public interest in and attendance at a site visit, the Site Visit Chairman may at his or her discretion permit limited additional public speaking.

Requests to View Site

- 13.7 The Site Visit Chairman may at his or her discretion also accede to a request made during public speaking for the Committee to view the site from a particular vantage point. In exercising this discretion the Chairman will take into account the willingness of the applicant or an objector (as the case may be) to permit all the interested parties to view the site from that vantage point.
- 13.8 In the interests of fact finding members of the Committee may ask questions of any interested party (including the Kent Highway Services Officer) at any time provided such questions are directed though the Site Visit Chairman. Members

should not engage individually in discussion with applicants or objectors or their professional representatives as this could be construed as lobbying

14. Development Plan Departures

- 14.1 All applications not in accordance with the development plan must be identified as soon as possible.
- 14.2 If approval is recommended, all material considerations must be clearly identified and how members justify overriding the development plan clearly demonstrated.
- 14.3 If the Officer's report recommends approval of a departure the justification for such a departure must be included in full in the report.
- 14.4 The Planning Committee may approve such a departure although the application may then have to be referred to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government depending on the type and scale of development proposed.
- 14.5 Addenda and conditions may be attached to an application at the request of Members but as in 11.4 any such conditions must be fully minuted with the mover and seconder recorded.

15. Briefing Meetings

- 15.1 If a briefing meeting is held prior to any meeting of the Planning Committee it shall normally be attended only by the Chairman, Vice Chairman and Officers and shall be for the purpose of Officers informing the Chairman and Vice Chairman of any additional matters since publication of the agenda that do not appear in the reports.
- 15.2 The briefing meeting would enable notification of concerns or amendments to any application and enable the Chairman and Vice-Chairman to consider if such amendments constitute a material change, or whether a verbal report from the Officer or Officers is acceptable and within the Standing Orders governing the conduct and management of a meeting.

Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers

1. Introduction

- 1.1 One of the key purposes of the planning system is to manage development in the public interest. In performing this role, planning necessarily affects land and property interests, particularly the financial value of landholdings and the quality of their settings. It is important, therefore, that the local planning authority, both planning officers and the planning committee, make, planning decisions affecting these interests openly, impartially, with sound judgement and for justifiable reasons. The process should leave no grounds for suggesting that a decision has been partial, biased or not well founded in any way.
- 1.2 Moreover, planning decision making is not an exact science but a process of informed judgement taken within a firm policy context. Decisions can be highly controversial due to their capacity to affect amenity and well-being as well as land and property interests, more so because the system actively invites public opinion as part of the decision making process. It is important, therefore, that the planning processes at the Council are characterised by open and transparent decision-making.
- 1.3 Consequently this Protocol is intended as guidance and a statement of good practice for all councillors and officers involved in the administration or operation of the planning process (including planning enforcement). It is not restricted to professional town planners and planning committee members.

2. The Roles and Conduct of Members and Officers involved in the Planning Process

- 2.1 Members and officers have different but complementary roles. Both serve the public but members are responsible to the electorate, whilst officers are responsible to the Council as a whole. Officers advise members and the Council and carry out the Council's work. They are employed by the Council, not by individual members. It follows that instructions may only be given to officers through a decision of the Council or one of its duly constituted Committees or Sub-Committees or by the Cabinet as a whole or one of its duly constituted Committees or by an individual Cabinet Members in exercise of individual executive decision making powers. Any other system which develops is open to question.

- 2.2 Both members and officers are guided by codes of conduct. Of particular relevance to members involved in the planning process are Paragraph 2(c) and 6(a) of the Members Code of Conduct which provides that a member:

'must not do anything which compromises or which is likely to compromise the impartiality of those who work for, or on behalf of, the authority'; and

"must not in his or her official capacity, or any other circumstance, use or attempt to use his or her position as a member improperly to confer on or secure for himself or herself or any other person, an advantage or disadvantage."

- 2.3 If a member fails to comply with any of the requirements of the Members Code of Conduct this may be regarded by the local ombudsman as maladministration and may be the subject of a complaint to the Standards Committee. This could result in disciplinary action against the member by the Standards Committee or the First Tier Tribunal, the latter having the power to disqualify a member from holding office for up to five years.

- 2.4 Whilst members have a special duty to their ward constituents, including those who did not vote for them, their overriding duty is to the whole community. Consequently, members of the planning committee serve the public interest and although they will be subject to intense lobbying on occasion and should take account of the views expressed, they should not favour any person, company, group or locality, nor put themselves in a position where they appear to do so. Councillors who do not feel that they can act in this way should decline to be appointed to the planning committee.

- 2.5 If an Officer breaches the Officer Code of Conduct, they may be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the Councils Disciplinary Procedure. Moreover, an officer who is also a Chartered Town Planner will be subject to the Royal Town Planning Institute's Code of Professional Conduct, a breach of which may result in disciplinary action by the Institute.

- 2.6 A successful relationship between members and officers can only be based upon mutual trust and understanding of each others positions. This relationship and the trust which underpins it must never be abused or compromised. Further guidance on this is set out in the adopted Protocol on Member/Officer Relations.

3. Registration and Declaration of Interests

- 3.1 The Members Code imposes requirements on members in relation to the registration and declaration of interests as well as specifying the effect that specific declarations will have on a Members participation in the decision making process.

- 3.2 Guidance on personal and prejudicial interests reference may be obtained from the Monitoring Officer and reference should be made to the guidance published by the Standards Board titled '*Code of Conduct guidance 2007*' which may be downloaded from the Standards Board web-site. However, the ultimate responsibility for complying with the obligations to declare interests imposed by the Members Code and to act accordingly rests with each member.

- 3.3 In addition, a Register of Members' Interests is maintained by the Monitoring Officer and is available for public inspection. The Members Code requires all members to provide the Monitoring Officer with written details of relevant interests within 28 days of the date of acceptance of office. Any changes to those interests must similarly be notified within 28 days of the member becoming aware of such changes.
- 3.4 The Members Code also provides that a member will have at least a personal interest to declare at the Planning Committee if a planning application relates to or is likely to affect an interest contained in the Register of Members Interests. They will also have at least a personal interest in any planning application that would affect the well-being or financial position of the member or a 'relevant person' to a greater extent than the majority of the inhabitants of the ward affected by the application.
- 3.5 A relevant person is very widely defined to include the members spouse/partner family members, relatives and close associates or his or their, employers, business partners or fellow directors (if they are a remunerated company director) as well as any outside body to which member has been nominated or appointed by the Council and other bodies which exercise public functions or are charitable in nature or who seek to influence public policy such as a political party or trade union, of which them member is a member or in a position of general control and management.
- 3.6 A member who has a personal interest in a planning application must also consider whether that interest also constitutes a prejudicial interest. The test of this is whether it would be reasonable for a member of the public with knowledge of all the relevant facts to consider that the nature of the member's interest was likely to affect their judgement of the public interest - i.e. affect or influence their voting intentions.
- 3.7 If a member only has a personal interest to declare they must declare both the existence and nature of that interest at the commencement of the consideration of the application or when they become aware of it (if later). Thereon they are entitled to remain in the meeting and speak (if a ward member) and speak and vote (if a member of the Planning Committee).
- 3.8 If a member decides that their personal interest is also prejudicial interest they must declare that fact in the usual way. They then have two choices: They must either leave the meeting for the duration of the consideration of the application, or, exercise public speaking rights (see below) and then leave the meeting for the remainder of the consideration of the item.
- 3.9 Members who have substantial property interest or other interests which will result in the frequent declaration of prejudicial interests should avoid serving on the Planning Committee.

4 Hospitality and Gifts

- 4.1 Any offer of hospitality or offer of gifts to either Councillors or Officers should in the first instance be declined politely. If receipt of hospitality or acceptance of a gift with a value of £25 or more is unavoidable, declaration of its receipt should be made to the Monitoring Officer within 28 days who will enter it in the Register of Members Interests. Registration gives rise to a personal interest which has to be declared if less than two years old.

5. Training

- 5.1 Council appoints members to the Planning Committee at the Annual Meeting and is legally required to give preference to the nominations of the political party groups in order to achieve political balance. This will take priority over any other requirement that the Council may wish to impose on the appointment of members to the Planning Committee, such as a requirement that a member will first receive training. However, it is expected that all members of the Planning Committee (including substitute members) will participate in initial and regular update training and members who are not willing to do so should decline to be appointed to the Planning Committee.

6. Lobbying

- 6.1 Concerns on poor practices within local authorities have often been based on the issue of lobbying. Lobbying can lead to the impartiality and integrity of a councillor being called into question, unless care and common sense is exercised by all the parties involved. When being lobbied, councillors (members of the planning committee in particular) should take care about expressing an opinion that may be taken as indicating that they have already made up their mind on the issue before they have been exposed to all the evidence and arguments. In such situations, they should restrict themselves to giving procedural advice, including suggesting to those who are lobbying, that they should speak or write to the relevant officer, in order that their opinions can be included in the officer's report to the committee. If they do express an opinion, they should make it clear that they will only be in a position to take a final decision after having heard all the relevant evidence and arguments at committee.
- 6.2 Problems should not arise if Councillors simply listen to a point of view about a planning proposal and provide procedural advice (in particular referring the person to Officers if he or she is a member of the public and not professionally represented). Those members of the public who have sought professional representation should be encouraged to make any points concerning their application through their professional advisor.
- 6.3 Planning Councillors could find themselves in a difficult situation at a later date if they indicate or give the impression of support or opposition to a proposal or declare their voting intention before a decision is to be taken as this could be taken to be pre-determination of the outcome. It is important that all decisions

should be made after all relevant information and views have been taken into consideration.

- 6.4 Planning Councillors should not organise support or opposition, lobby other Councillors or act as an advocate or put pressure on Officers for a particular recommendation (although a Councillor may address a Planning Committee under Council Procedure Rule 24.1).
- 6.5 Planning Committee Members who find themselves in a situation which is developing into lobby should actively take steps to prevent this happening or at least explain that whilst they can listen to what is being said they are constrained from expressing their point of view or an intention to vote one way or another, otherwise they may well have to declare an interest and not take part in the subsequent Committee decision. In a case where this has actually happened the Member should declare accordingly.
- 6.6 Councillors who are unsure whether an interest should be declared or not should seek legal advice (which may be obtained from the Council's Monitoring Officer), although the ultimate decision rests with the individual councillor and nobody can make the decision on their behalf.

7. Members' Applications

- 7.1 Serving Councillors and Officers should never act as agents for people pursuing a planning matter with their Authority. Should they submit their own proposals to the Council they should take no part in its processing.
- 7.2 Members are requested to notify the Planning Applications and Enforcement Manager of their intention to make a planning application and are required to declare on the face of the Application form that they are a member of the Council..
- 7.3 A planning application by a Member will be determined by the Planning Committee, not by an officer.

8. Officers' Applications

- 8.1 As soon as an officer submits a planning application, they should inform the Council's Monitoring Officer in writing. A copy of the notification will be placed on the Register of Officer's interests maintained by the Monitoring Officer.
- 8.2 Applications submitted by or on behalf of an officer shall be determined by the Planning Committee. The Planning Committee will be informed of the fact that the application is made by or on behalf of an officer.

9. Membership and Planning Committee and Substitutions

- 9.1 The Planning Committee consist of 15 members reflecting the representation that the party groups have on full Council. A system of substitution also applies to the

Planning Committee, meaning that a committee member who is unable to attend a meeting can appoint another member to attend the meeting in his or her place. Substitutions at a Planning Committee shall only be permitted from a designated pool of substitute Members to be agreed at the Annual Meeting of Council each year (and updated as required at subsequent meetings of Council).

- 9.2 It shall be the responsibility of the Member unable to attend the Planning Committee meeting to appoint a substitute Member from the pool and inform the Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager, in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

10. Weekly List of Planning Applications and Call-In Procedure

- 10.1 Subject to the exceptions described in Paragraphs 7 and 8 above (member and officer applications) and Paragraph 14 below (departures from the Development Plan) all planning applications may be determined by the Director of Regeneration Services under delegated powers unless 'called in' by a Member for determination by the Planning Committee.
- 10.2 Any request by a Member for an application to be determined by the Planning Committee shall be made in writing to the planning Case Officer and Planning Applications and Enforcement Manager. That Member will be required to justify the need for the item to be determined by the Planning Committee on planning grounds.
- 10.3 Members will be notified of all planning applications for planning permission, listed building consent, conservation area consent, consent to display advertisements, applications under regulation 3 and 4 of the Town and County Planning (General Regulations) in respect of development by Thanet District Council, and applications for prior approval under Part 24 of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted) Development 1995 (as amended).
- 10.4 Notification will be in the form of individual letters and by means of the weekly list of planning applications circulated to all Members. Any request for an application must be made within 3 weeks of the date of the weekly list. However, should subsequently the applicant amend the application prior to decision the Members within whose ward the application site lies will be further notified by letter or e-mail and given a further specified period of not less than 7 days for requesting that the application be determined by the Planning Committee.
- 10.5 In exceptional cases the Chairman of the Planning Committee can agree to an application being determined by the Planning Committee at the request of a Ward Member beyond the above specified periods provided that the application has not already been determined by the Director of Regeneration Services.

11. Decision Making at Planning Committee

- 11.1 The Committee will receive a written report from the Planning Officer on each planning application it considers. The application report will include a recommendation from the Planning Officer.

- 11.2 The Officer will briefly describe the proposal and table any consultation responses and representations received after the agenda and reports for the meeting had been published, Thereon public speaking will take place as set out at Paragraph 12 below. The Chairman will then ask the Officer to present the report

Moving the Motion

- 11.3 The Chairman will normally move the officer recommendation from the chair and seek a seconder purely in order to facilitate a debate on the application under consideration. As such, this will not constitute predetermination on the part of the Chairman and seconder.

Amendments

- 11.4 Where the motion under debate is to grant planning permission a member may propose an amendment to vary or delete a proposed condition or to add an additional condition. Where the motion under debate is to refuse planning permission a member may propose an amendment to vary or delete a ground of refusal or to add an additional ground of refusal. Any member proposing an amendment will be required to give planning based reasons for the amendment which will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting. The Council's Constitution expressly prohibits 'negating' amendments, i.e. that propose the direct reverse of the motion under consideration, for example, where the motion under consideration is to grant planning permission and the purported amendment is to refuse to grant planning permission.

Refusal of Planning Permission against Officer Advice

- 11.5 Where the Planning Committee is minded to refuse planning permission against officer advice the Planning Committee is required to give adequate and intelligible reasons on good planning grounds for refusing to grant planning permission and these ground(s) of refusal must be in the minds of members of the Planning Committee at the point of refusal. In addition, the Council is at risk of having costs awarded against it, if, subsequently on appeal, it is unable to justify each ground of refusal.

- a.6 If it is evident to the Chairman in the course of a debate on an application that the Committee is minded to refuse planning permission contrary to the recommendation of the Planning Officer, he/she will withdraw the motion to grant planning permission and seek a proposer and seconder for a motion that the Committee is 'minded to refuse' the application. If seconded the motion will be put to a vote without debate. If carried the Chairman will promote a discussion on the grounds of refusal and will also seek the advice of the Planning Officer advising the meeting. At the conclusion of the discussion the Chairman will then move and seek a seconder or seek a mover and seconder of a motion to refuse planning permission on the ground specified in the motion.

Grant of Planning Permission against Officer Advice

- 11.7 Where the Planning Committee is minded to grant planning permission against officer advice the Planning Committee is required to give adequate and intelligible reasons for granting planning permission as well as considering what conditions should be imposed and the reasons for those conditions. In addition, where the grant of permission would constitute a departure from a policy or policies in the Development Plan, Members will need to identify clear and substantial material considerations that justify departing from the Development Plan.
- 11.8 If it is evident to the Chairman in the course of a debate on an application that the Committee is minded to grant planning permission contrary to the recommendation of the Planning Officer, he/she will withdraw the motion to refuse planning permission and seek a proposer and seconder for a motion that the Committee is 'minded to grant' planning permission for the application. If seconded, the motion will be put to a vote without debate. If carried, the Chairman will promote a discussion on the reasons for granting planning permission and will also seek the advice of the Planning Officer advising the meeting. At the conclusion of the discussion the Chairman will then move and seek a seconder or seek a mover and seconder of a motion to grant planning permission on the ground specified in the motion and delegate the power to the Director of Regeneration Services to issue a planning decision notice with conditions attached that reflect the intentions of the Planning Committee.

Voting

- 11.9 At the conclusion of the consideration of an application the Chairman will call for a vote. Voting on any motion will normally be signified by a show of hands but if there is no dissent may be signified by the affirmation of the Committee. In the event of an equality of votes the Chairman may exercise a casting or second vote and no record shall be made at the time of voting of the votes of individual Members unless, before a vote has been taken a majority of the members present have demanded a recorded vote in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 21.4. After a vote has been taken by affirmation or a show of hands a Member may also request that his or her vote is recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

Deferral

- 11.10 Where material considerations not covered in the Planning Officer report are raised in public speaking, or in questions from Committee Members, the application may be deferred so that further information is included in the report of the Planning Officer.

12. Public Speaking on Planning Applications

- 12.1 The Council operates a system of limited public speaking at Planning Committee, meaning that the Committee will receive and take into account representations from a number of interested parties prior to the application being considered by the Planning Committee. Representations are limited to three minutes per speaker and are taken in the following order: -

- From the applicant or his or her representative;
- From one* person raising points of concern;
- From one representative of the Town or Parish Council (if applicable);
- From a ward councillor who indicates to the Chairman that he or she wishes to speak; and
- From a councillor who has declared a prejudicial interest in relation to the planning application but who wishes to address the Committee prior to leaving the meeting.

* From three persons in the case of a major planning application.

12.2 In practice the Council will write to all persons who have raised points of concern on a planning applications advising of the date that the application will be considered by the Planning Committee and giving information as to how to register to exercise public speaking rights at the meeting. Currently, applications to register to speak must be received by the Council by not later 12.00 noon on the Monday preceding the date of the meeting of the Planning Committee and is on a 'first come first served' basis, that is to say the person who registers to speak first will be successful - or in the case of a major planning application, the first three such persons.

13. Site Visits

13.1 A site visit should only be necessary if the impact of the proposed development is difficult to visualise from the plans and supporting material (including photographs taken by Officers) Site visits may cause delay and additional costs and should only be used where the expected benefit is substantial .

13.2 A site visit is a fact finding exercise and should consist simply of an inspection by viewing Members with Officer assistance in the presence of the applicant and any objectors, or even an unaccompanied visit (ie without applicant and objectors), as the main purpose of a site visit is to see the subject matter of the application.

13.3 Each site visit will be chaired by the Chairman of the Planning Committee or in his or her absence by the Vice Chairman. If the Chairman and Vice Chairman are absent, the members present will elect a Chairman from among their number.

13.4 It will be the responsibility of the Site Visit Chairman (i) to conduct the site visit in accordance with this protocol, (ii) determine whether to permit public speaking, and (iii) decide whether to accede to a request to observe the site from a particular vantage point.

Protocol Compliance

13.5 A statement will be read out before the commencement of a site visit, making it clear what the purpose of the visit is, and the limitations that exist on the business that can be transacted during that visit. The Site Visit Chairman will the ask the Planning Officer to explain the proposal and outline the main issues

Public Speaking

- 13.6 No public speaking will be permitted at site visits unless the applicant or his professional representative is present and the Site Visit Chairman gives his consent. In such circumstances public speaking will take place in a publicly accessible location unless the applicant has given permission for the Committee and objectors to enter the site. Public speaking will be limited to not more than three minutes per contributor and contributions will be taken in the following order:-
- From the applicant or his or her representative;
 - From one person raising points of concern;
 - From one representative of the Town or Parish Council (if applicable); and
 - From any ward councillor who is present.

Requests to View Site

- 13.7 The Site Visit Chairman may at his or her discretion also accede to a request made during public speaking for the Committee to view the site from a particular vantage point. In exercising this discretion the Chairman will take into account the willingness of the applicant or an objector (as the case may be) to permit all the interested parties to view the site from that vantage point.
- 13.8 In the interests of fact finding members of the Committee may ask questions of any interested party (including the Kent Highway Services Officer) at any time provided such questions are directed through the Site Visit Chairman. Members should not engage individually in discussion with applicants or objectors or their professional representatives as this could be construed as lobbying

14. Development Plan Departures

- 14.1 All applications not in accordance with the development plan must be identified as soon as possible.
- 14.2 If approval is recommended, all material considerations must be clearly identified and how members justify overriding the development plan clearly demonstrated.
- 14.3 If the Officer's report recommends approval of a departure the justification for such a departure must be included in full in the report.
- 14.4 The Planning Committee may approve such a departure although the application may then have to be referred to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government depending on the type and scale of development proposed.
- 14.5 Addenda and conditions may be attached to an application at the request of Members but as in 11.4 any such conditions must be fully minuted with the mover and seconder recorded.

15. Changes to an Application (Amends needed)

15.1 No material change to any planning application shall be considered at Committee unless it has been subject to adequate public consultation

16. Briefing Meetings

16.1 If a briefing meeting is held prior to any meeting of the Planning Committee it shall normally be attended only by the Chairman, Vice Chairman and Officers and shall be for the purpose of Officers informing the Chairman and Vice Chairman of any additional matters since publication of the agenda that do not appear in the reports.

16.2 The briefing meeting would enable notification of concerns or amendments to any application and enable the Chairman and Vice-Chairman to consider if such amendments constitute a material change, or whether a verbal report from the Officer or Officers is acceptable and within the Standing Orders governing the conduct and management of a meeting.

This page is intentionally left blank

CONTRACT STANDING ORDERS AND PURCHASING GUIDE

To: **Council**

Date: **3rd October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Business, Corporate and Regulatory Services**

By: **Karen Paton, Strategic Procurement Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **(Not applicable)**

Summary: Review of Contract Standing Orders and associated Purchasing Guide

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

- 1.1 This report was presented to Constitutional Review Working Party on 21st August 2013 and Standards Committee on 4th September 2014.
- 1.2 The Contract Standing Orders (CSO's) and the associated Purchasing Guide were last reviewed by the Standards Committee in March 2012 and the amendments contained recommendations to Council which were adopted in April 2012. Clause 16.1 of the CSOs stipulates that 'these Contract Standing Orders shall be reviewed and updated on a regular basis'. A review to update both documents to reflect both internal changes and external changes in legislation has now been undertaken.

2.0 The Current Situation

- 2.1 The review of Contract Standing Orders and the Purchasing Guide has concentrated on four areas including reinforcement of management protocols in respect of any potential conflict of interest and confidentiality obligations within the procurement process; inclusion of obligations now required of the council under the Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012, realignment of headings of Standard Contract Clauses listed at CSO17 with clause headings contained within the council's General Conditions of Contract and updating contact details to reflect the current organisational structure. For ease of reference the proposed changes are emboldened and underlined within the Contract Standing Orders and the Purchasing Guide Annex's 1 & 2.
- 2.2 The council has in place an existing declaration protocol to manage potential conflict of interest, which for procurement projects also includes a confidentiality undertaking for those participating in Procurement activity on behalf of the council, forming part of the council's Procurement framework. For completeness and to further evidence best practice it is proposed to include reference to this protocol as appropriate to the related CSO's throughout both Contract Standing Orders and the Purchasing Guide. Reference to this protocol is included at CSO 5, "Responsibilities of Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers" at 5.4.2. and included at Appendix 1 "Tender

opening - Instructions to opening members/officers” in order to inform the proceedings from the outset and application throughout the course of tender opening process.

- 2.3 Inclusion of Conflict of Interest as detailed in the General Conditions of Contract, as a standard contract clause at CSO 17 to be included for all procurements valued £10K and over.
- 2.4 The Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012 came into full force 31st January 2013 which places a requirement on all public bodies as contracting authorities for the purposes of the Public Procurement Regulations applying to services, to consider the economic, environmental and social benefits of their approaches to procurement before the procurement process starts. This requirement previously appended to CSO’s is now included under CSO 5 “Responsibilities of Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers” at section 5.6 and guidance in application, included within the Purchasing Guide.
- 2.5 Changes to CSO 17 Standard Contract Clause headings to align with clause headings found in the General Conditions of Contract these having been reviewed since the last refresh of CSO’s and the Purchasing Guide.
- 2.6 Non material amendments to Job Titles and Section headings to align with the current council structure/establishment and authorisation to the Strategic Procurement Manager to undertake such non-material amendments as a result of restructures, as required from time to time, provided that a report on amendments be brought to the next available meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party.

3.0 Options

- 3.1 To approve the proposed changes to Contract Standing Orders and those reflected in the associated Purchasing Guide as listed at 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 2.5 & 2.6 as previously endorsed by the Constitutional Review Working Party and the Standards Committee.
- 3.2 To retain the Contract Standing Orders and Purchasing Guide in their current format.

4.0 Next Steps

- 4.1 N/A

5.0 Corporate Implications

5.1 Financial and VAT

- 5.1.1 Costs would be limited to officer time required to make the amendments to the current Contract Standing Orders and Purchasing Guide.

5.2 Legal

- 5.2.1 Contract Standing Orders are made in accordance with the requirements of Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972

5.3 Corporate

- 5.3.1 These Contract Standing Orders support the organisation in the delivery of corporate priorities within the Corporate Plan 2012/2016.
- 5.3.2 Ensuring Contract Standing Orders and associated documents are updated as required, is critical to maintaining robust procurement framework and formal procedures, which give clear guidance and instruction on compliance requirements and upholds transparency of operation, which reduces risk of challenge within procurement activity.

5.4 Equity and Equalities

5.4.1 These Contract standing Orders and Purchasing Guide identify the statutory requirement under European and UK law and obligations placed on the contractor to comply with relevant legislation. Application of these CSO's and Purchasing Guide are contained within the Equality Impact Assessment for Procurement.

6.0 Recommendation(s)

6.1 That Full Council receive and approve adoption of the revised Contract Standing Orders and Purchasing Guide as shown in Annex's 1 and 2, to include such amendments relating to the following areas:

- Reinforcement of Conflict of Interest and confidentiality undertaking protocols including addition of "Conflict of Interest" contract clause as standard for contracts valued £10K and over.
- Inclusion of obligations and requirements of the council in respect of Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012.
- Realignment of headings of Standard Contract Clauses to the council's General Conditions of Contract
- Non-material amendments to Job Titles and Section headings to align with the current council structure/establishment.
- Authorisation to the Strategic Procurement Manager to undertake such non-material amendments as a result of restructures, as required from time to time, without the requirement to revert to the Constitutional Review Working Party, provided that a report on amendments is brought to the next available meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party.

7.0 Decision Making Process

7.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	<i>Karen Paton, Strategic Procurement Manager</i>
Reporting to:	<i>Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive</i>

Annex List

<i>Annex 1</i>	<i>Contract Standing Orders (Draft Revision 2013)</i>
<i>Annex 2</i>	<i>Purchasing Guide (Draft Revision 2013)</i>

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>Minutes of Constitutional Working Party, 21st August 2013</i> <i>Minutes of Standards Committee, 4th</i>	<i>Democratic Services</i> http://www.thanet.gov.uk/

September 2013	
----------------	--

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	<i>Sarah Martin</i>
Legal	<i>Harvey Patterson</i>
Democratic Services	<i>Nicholas Hughes</i>

This page is intentionally left blank



Contract Standing Orders

DRAFT

This page is intentionally left blank

Contract Standing Orders

1 Introduction – Purpose of the Contract Standing Orders

- 1.1 Purchasing decisions and processes are important because the money involved is public money. The purpose of these Contract Standing Orders is to provide a structure within which purchasing decisions are made and implemented and which ensure that the Council:
 - 1.1.1 Furthers its corporate objectives
 - 1.1.2 Uses its resources efficiently
 - 1.1.3 Purchases quality goods, services and works
 - 1.1.4 Safeguards its reputation from any implication of dishonesty or corruption.
- 1.2 Purchasing by the Council, from planning to delivery, shall incorporate (where appropriate) principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costing and cost savings.
- 1.3 These Contract Standing Orders are made in accordance with the requirements of Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 1.4 These Contract Standing Orders do not provide guidelines on what is the best way to purchase works, supplies (goods) and services. They set out **minimum** requirements to be followed. Further information and guidelines are set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide that accompanies this document.

2 General Principles – Application and Compliance with Contract Standing Orders

- 2.1 These Contract Standing Orders apply to the purchase by or on behalf of the Council of works, supplies (goods) and services.
- 2.2 These Contract Standing Orders apply to all contracts including all purchase orders, concessions and contractual arrangements entered into by or on behalf of the Council, except for the specific types of contracts and purchasing methods which are listed in 2.3.
- 2.3 These Contract Standing Orders do not apply to:
 - 2.3.1 Employment contracts
 - 2.3.2 Contracts relating solely to the purchase or sale of interests in land
 - 2.3.3 Contracts for retention of legal counsel and the appointment of expert witnesses in legal proceedings
 - 2.3.4 Service level agreements setting out the conditions which the Council applies to its funding of particular voluntary sector bodies.
 - 2.3.5 Post Entry Training Schemes
 - 2.3.6 When, for technical or artistic reasons, or for reasons connected with the protection of exclusive rights, the goods, services or works may be provided only by a particular service provider.

3 General Principles Applying to All Contracts

- 3.1 There should be written evidence of all purchases.
- 3.2 Standard contract clauses shall be used in all contracts of a value of £10,000 or more. The standard contract clauses are issued by Legal Services and can be found on the intranet.
- 3.3 As a minimum, all contracts of a value of £10,000 or more shall include clauses which set out:
 - 3.3.1 The works, supplies (goods), services, material, matters or things to be carried out or supplied
 - 3.3.2 The time within which the contract is to be performed
 - 3.3.3 Quality requirements and/or standards which must be met
 - 3.3.4 Requirements on the contractor to hold and maintain appropriate insurance
 - 3.3.5 What happens in the event that the contractor fails to comply with its contractual obligations (in whole or in part)
 - 3.3.6 Requirements on the contractor to comply with all relevant equalities and health and safety legislation
 - 3.3.7 That the Council shall be entitled to cancel the contract and recover losses in the event that the contractor does anything improper to influence the Council to give the contractor any contract or commits an offence under the Prevention of Corruption Acts 1889 to 1916 or s117(2) Local Government Act 1972.
- 3.4 Written contracts shall not include non-commercial terms unless these are necessary to achieve best value for the Council. In this context, “non commercial” means requirements unrelated to the actual performance of the contract.
- 3.5 All contracts shall include relevant specifications and/or briefs/technical requirements which are prepared taking into account the need for effectiveness of delivery, quality, sustainability and efficiency (as appropriate) and the information set out in the Council’s Purchasing Guide.
- 3.6 All contracts of a value of £10,000 or more or which involve a substantial risk to the Council must be subject to a written risk assessment, which should be kept on the contract file held by the responsible officer.

4 Regulatory Context

- 4.1 All purchasing shall be conducted in accordance with Regulatory Provisions which are:
 - 4.1.1 All relevant statutory provisions
 - 4.1.2 The relevant EU Rules and EC Treaty Principles which are defined in the Council’s Purchasing Guide
 - 4.1.3 The Council’s Constitution including these Contract Standing Orders, the Council’s Financial Procedure Rules and Scheme of Delegation
 - 4.1.4 The Council’s Purchasing Guide and other policies and procedures of the Council as appropriate.
- 4.2 In the event of conflict between the above, **the EU Rules will take precedence**, followed by UK legislation, then the Council’s Constitution, the Council’s Purchasing Guide and guidelines, policies and procedures.

5 Responsibilities of Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers

- 5.1 Each Senior Manager shall have overall responsibility for the purchasing undertaken by his/her Department.
- 5.2 Each Service Manager shall be responsible for the purchasing undertaken by his or her service and shall
 - 5.2.1 be accountable to the Senior Manager for the performance of his/her duties in relation to purchasing
 - 5.2.2 comply with the Council's decision making processes including, where appropriate, implementing and operating a Scheme of Delegation
 - 5.2.3 appoint a Responsible Officer in writing who shall be an authorised signatory
 - 5.2.4 take immediate action in the event of breach of these Contract Standing Orders.
- 5.3 A Responsible Officer is an officer with responsibility for conducting purchasing processes for the purchase of works, supplies (goods) or services on behalf of the Council.
- 5.4 A Responsible Officer's duties in respect of purchasing are to ensure:
 - 5.4.1 compliance with all Regulatory Provisions and integrity of the tender process
 - 5.4.2 compliance with the relevant statutory provisions and the Council's requirements relating to declarations of interest **and confidentiality undertakings of those involved in procurement procedures** affecting any purchasing process
 - 5.4.3 that there is an appropriate analysis of the requirement, timescales, procedure and documentation to be used
 - 5.4.4 the purchasing process, from planning to delivery incorporates (where appropriate) principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costing and cost savings
 - 5.4.5 compliance with the Council's decision making processes
 - 5.4.6 that all contracts of a value of £75,000 or more are included on the Council's Contract Register
 - 5.4.7 that proper records of all contract award procedures, waivers, exemptions and extensions are maintained, with separate files for each purchase of a value of £75,000 or more
 - 5.4.8 that value for money is achieved
 - 5.4.9 that adequate and appropriate security (such as a bond or guarantee) is taken to protect the Council in the event of non-performance.
- 5.5 In considering how best to procure works, supplies and services, Senior Managers, Service Managers and/or Responsible Officers (as appropriate in the context), shall take into account wider contractual delivery opportunities and purchasing methods including the use of Purchasing Schemes and e-procurement/purchasing methods, and the availability of local authority charging and trading powers under the Local Government Act 2003.

5.6 The Responsible Officer, if procuring services under the Public Contracts Regulations 2006, has obligations under the "Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012" namely "a duty to consider" at the pre-procurement planning stage, the following considerations:

- 5.6.1 how what is proposed to be procured might improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the "relevant" local area.**
- 5.6.2 how in conducting a procurement process it might act with a view to securing that improvement and whether to undertake a consultation with stakeholders on these matters.**

- 5.6 It is a disciplinary offence to fail to comply with these Contract Standing Orders and the Council's Purchasing Guide. All employees have a duty to report breaches of Contract Standing Orders to the Financial Services Manager and Deputy Section 151 Officer or the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager **and Monitoring Officer**
- 5.7 Any officer or Member who suspects any misconduct or corruption in relation to the purchase by or on behalf of the Council of works, supplies (goods) and services must refer to the Council's Whistleblowing Code which can be found on the intranet and follow the guidance contained within.

6 Scheme of Delegation

- 6.1 Council purchasing may only be undertaken by officers with the appropriate delegated authority to carry out such tasks as set out in the Council's Scheme of Delegation. Officers with delegated authority may only delegate to other officers who have the appropriate skills and knowledge for the task and such delegation shall be recorded in writing by the officer delegating the task and notified to the relevant Service Manager.
- 6.2 Each Service Manager shall inform officers, where appropriate, of the extent of any delegated authority and applicable financial thresholds.

7 Financial Thresholds and Procedures

- 7.1 The table below sets out the general rules applying to the choice of purchasing procedure for contracts at the stated threshold values.
- 7.2 There is a general presumption in favour of competition. Wherever possible contract opportunities should be advertised by way of a public notice and/or the Council's and South East Business Portal. The Council must consider the potential effect of a contract on interstate trade (at a European level). If a contract may be of interest to contractors from other member states then this may result in a need to advertise in a manner which ensures that potential contractors from other member states are aware of the opportunity, even for small value contracts or contracts under the EU Threshold levels outlined below.
- 7.3 The public notice referred to at 7.2 may take the form of a notice or advertisement in an electronic or paper format, on an easily accessible website or other electronic media and/or in the press, trade journals or Official Journal of the European Union ("OJEU") (as appropriate). The Responsible Officer may choose to place one or more public notices in different media.

7.4 Table setting out financial thresholds and procedures

Total value £	Type of contract	Procedure to be used
1,000 to 9,999	Works, supplies and services	At least one quote in advance – Consideration to be given to suitably qualified Thanet Supplier/s, if available.
10,000 to 74,999	Works, supplies and services	At least three written quotes in advance. – Consideration to be given to suitably qualified Thanet Supplier/s, if available.
75,000 to 173,934**	Works, supplies and services	At least three written tenders in advance, following advertisement by public notice
173,934** plus	Supplies and services	EU Rules apply – full competitive process following advertisement in the OJ for supplies and Part A* services.
**EU Threshold for		For Part B* services reduced requirements

supplies and services		apply under the EU Rules but there is a presumption in favour of advertising and a competitive process
173,934 to 4,348,350**	Works	Full competitive process with tenders following advertisement by public notice
4,348,350** **EU Threshold for works	Works	EU Rules apply – full competitive process with tenders following OJ advertisement

* For the purposes of the EU Rules services are divided into two types and the EU Rules apply to a different degree. Responsible Officers should act cautiously and seek advice when considering the procedure to be used and application of the EU Rules to services contracts.

** or relevant threshold in force at the time under the EU Rules.

7.5 Where contracts are of a type and value that mean the EU Rules apply to them then there are four main types of EU procedures available. These are the open, restricted, competitive dialogue and competitive negotiated procedures. Care must be taken to ensure that the correct and most appropriate procedure is used and assistance on the choice and use of EU procedure should be sought from Legal Services and process progressed via the Procurement and Contracts Unit.

8 Financial Thresholds and Processes Applying to Approval and Execution of Contracts

- 8.1 For contracts over the relevant EU threshold (in force at the time), the choice of purchasing procedure to be used and the decision to proceed to advertisement must be authorised in writing by the relevant Service Manager in consultation with the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager in advance.
- 8.2 When a decision is made to award a contract then the Responsible Officer must, in addition to complying with his/her general obligations under these Contract Standing Orders ensure, in particular, that:
- 8.2.1 the appropriate approvals have been obtained to authorise that decision; and
- 8.2.2 where appropriate, a standstill period complying with the EU Rules is incorporated into the final award process.
- 8.3 Any contracts valued at £75,000 or above shall be executed as a deed under the Council's common seal. Officers with appropriate delegated authority may sign all other contracts. £10,000 shall be the threshold for the purposes of Regulation 8 of the Local Authority (Executive Arrangements) (Modification of Enactments and Further Provisions) (England) Order 2001.
- 8.4 Electronic signatures may be used in accordance with the Electronic Signature Regulations 2002 provided the sufficiency of security arrangements has been approved by the Shared Services Director for East Kent Services and Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager **and Monitoring Officer**.

9 Calculating the Contract Value

- 9.1 The starting point for calculating the contract value for the purposes of these Contract Standing Orders is that the contract value shall be the genuine pre-estimate of the value of the entire contract excluding Value Added Tax. This includes all payments to be made, or potentially to be made, under the entirety of the contract and for the whole of the predicted contract period (**including proposed extensions and options**).
- 9.2 There shall be no artificial splitting of a contract to avoid the application of the provisions of the EU Rules and/or these Contract Standing Orders.

- 9.3 The EU Rules can cover contracts, which are below the stated EU threshold, where they constitute repeat purchases and/or purchases of a similar type in a specified period. Responsible Officers should therefore seek advice on the application of the EU Rules where they envisage that they may require to make such purchases.

10 Principles Underlying Tendering Processes and Tender Evaluation

- 10.1 All tendering procedures (including obtaining quotes), from planning to contract award and signature, shall be undertaken in a manner so as to ensure:
- 10.1.1 Sufficient time is given to plan and run the process
 - 10.1.2 Equal opportunity and equal treatment
 - 10.1.3 Openness and transparency
 - 10.1.4 Probity
 - 10.1.5 Outcomes that deliver sustainability, efficiency and cost savings (where appropriate).

11 Submission and Opening of Tenders

- 11.1 An Invitation to Tender shall be issued by the Council for all contracts over £75,000 and tenders shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Invitation to Tender.
- 11.2 Any tenders received (other than those received electronically, to which 11.3 shall apply) shall be:
- 11.2.1 addressed to the Democratic Services **and Scrutiny** Manager
 - 11.2.2 in a sealed envelope marked "Tender" followed by the subject matter to which it relates
 - 11.2.3 kept in a locked cabinet by Democratic Services
 - 11.2.4 retained unopened until the date and time specified for its opening.
- 11.3 Where the Council has indicated in the Invitation to Tender that a tender can or must be submitted electronically, then those tenders shall be:
- 11.3.1 addressed to the e-mail address as notified in the Invitation to Tender
 - 11.3.2 in the format specified in the Invitation to Tender
 - 11.3.3 stored in a secure mailbox, which requires a code or other appropriate security measure, to open it
 - 11.3.4 retained unopened until the date and time specified for its opening.
- 11.4 No tender received after the time and date specified for its opening shall be accepted or considered by the Council unless the relevant Service Manager is satisfied that there is sufficient evidence of the tender having been dispatched in time for it to have arrived before the closing date and time, or other exceptional circumstances apply and the other tenders have not been opened.
- 11.5 Where Tenders are expected to have a value in excess of £75,000, invitations to the opening of these tenders will be sent to the appropriate Portfolio Holder or another Cabinet Member and the appropriate Shadow Portfolio Holder or another Shadow Cabinet Member, a Procurement Officer, one Responsible Officer nominated by the relevant Service Manager and a Democratic Services Officer to undertake the completion of the Record of Receipt of Tender Document of tenders received including names and addresses and the date and time of opening. In circumstances where both Portfolio/Cabinet member and/or, both Shadow Portfolio/Cabinet members are unable to attend, opening of tenders can and

should be undertaken in presence of officers and at least one substitute Member to ensure procurement programme is maintained

- 11.6 The tender opening process is set out in detail at Appendix 1 to these contract standing orders.

12 Evaluation of Quotes and Tenders

- 12.1 All quotes and tenders shall be evaluated in accordance with evaluation criteria notified in advance to those submitting quotes/tenders.
- 12.2 Tenders subject to the EU Rules shall be evaluated in accordance with the EU Rules.
- 12.3 Save in exceptional circumstances approved in advance by the relevant Service Manager all contracts shall be awarded on the basis of the quote or tender which represents best value for money to the Council and not on the basis of lowest price.

13 Waivers

- 13.1 The requirement for the Council to conduct a competitive purchasing process for contracts in excess of £10,000 may be waived in the following circumstances.
- 13.1.1 For contracts which are not subject to the EU Rules, the work, supply or service is required as a matter of urgency and a delay would be likely to lead to financial loss, personal injury or damage to property; or
- 13.1.2 the circumstances set out in the Public Contract Regulations 2006 Regulation 14 apply (whether or not the contract is of a type which is subject to the application of the EU Rules); or
- 13.1.3 the contract is awarded under a Purchasing Scheme of a type where a competition has already been undertaken on behalf of the Council; or
- 13.1.4 at the discretion of the relevant Senior Manager who may proceed in a manner most expedient to the efficient management of the service/Council with reasons recorded in writing.
- 13.2 A Responsible Officer who seeks a waiver of Contract Standing Orders, shall do so only in advance and only in exceptional circumstances. Further guidance on what may constitute exceptional circumstances permitting waiver of these Contract Standing Orders is set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide.
- 13.3 All waivers from these Contract Standing Orders must be:
- 13.3.1 Fully documented
- 13.3.2 Subject to a written report in an approved format, available on the intranet, to be submitted **in advance** to the relevant Senior Manager which shall include reasons for the waiver which demonstrate that the waiver is genuinely required
- 13.3.3 Subject to **approval in advance** by the Section 151 Officer who shall record that they have considered the reasons for the waiver and that they are satisfied that the circumstances justifying the waiver are genuinely exceptional. Applications for waivers which are a result of poor contract planning will rarely be considered genuinely exceptional.
- 13.3.4 Subject to periodic report to Cabinet by Procurement and Contracts Unit and retrospective waivers will also be reported via Governance & Audit Committee
- 13.4 All decisions on waivers must take into account:
- 13.4.1 Probity

- 13.4.2 Best value/value for money principles.
- 13.5 For contracts subject to the EU Rules, any waiver from the requirement for competition must meet the conditions set out in the EU Rules in addition to the general requirements above.

14 Extensions to Existing Contracts

- 14.1 Where extensions to existing contracts are made the extensions must be determined in accordance with the contract terms, for a specified period and made in accordance with the principles set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide.
- 14.2 Any extension must be:
 - 14.2.1 Fully documented and notified to the Procurement and Contracts Unit to update Contract Register
 - 14.2.2 Subject to a written report in an approved format to be submitted to the relevant Senior Manager and Section 151 officer, which shall include reasons for the extension which demonstrate that the need for the extension is genuinely exceptional
 - 14.2.3 Subject to approval by the Senior Manager and Section 151 officer, who shall record that they have considered the reasons for the extension and that they are satisfied that the circumstances justifying the extension are genuinely exceptional
- 14.3 Any extension must take into account:
 - 14.3.1 Probity
 - 14.3.2 Best value/value for money principles.
- 14.4 For contracts subject to EU Rules, any extension must meet the conditions set out in the EU Rules in addition to the more general requirements set out above.

15 Purchasing Schemes

- 15.1 A Responsible Officer may use Purchasing Schemes subject to the following conditions and the Council's Purchasing Guide.
- 15.2 Responsible Officers must check in advance that
 - 15.2.1 The Council is legally entitled to use the Purchasing Scheme
 - 15.2.2 The purchases to be made do properly fall within the coverage of the Purchasing Scheme
 - 15.2.3 The establishment and operation of each Purchasing Scheme is in compliance with the EU Rules (where they apply) and meets the Council's own requirements.
- 15.3 A "Purchasing Scheme" may include:
 - 15.3.1 Contractor prequalification lists/select lists
 - 15.3.2 Framework arrangements (including those set up by the Government Procurement Service, Central Buying Consortium, Kent Commercial Services)
 - 15.3.3 Purchasing arrangements set up by central purchasing bodies and commercial organisations
 - 15.3.4 Consortium purchasing
 - 15.3.5 Collaborative working arrangements
 - 15.3.6 Formal agency arrangements

15.3.7 E-procurement/purchasing schemes and methods

15.3.8 Other similar arrangements such as the IDeA Marketplace

15.4 Where a Purchasing Scheme is used then there shall be a whole or partial exemption from the obligations under these Contract Standing Orders in respect of the choice and conduct of procedures to the extent permitted and indicated in the Council's Purchasing Guide.

16 Review and Changes to these Contract Standing Orders

16.1 These Contract Standing Orders shall be reviewed and updated on a regular basis. Save in the case of revisions to the EU Thresholds in Contract Standing Order 7, amended Contract Standing Orders shall be recommended by the Constitutional Review Working Party to Council. The ~~Procurement and Contracts Manager~~ **Strategic Procurement Manager** will make revisions to the EU Thresholds **as applicable and is permitted to undertake such non-material amendments as a result of business restructuring as required from time to time, providing that a report on amendments made is brought to the next available meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party.**

17 Standard Clauses

17.1 Each contract shall include standard clauses, or those indicated where applicable dependant on the nature of the contract, on

17.1.1 ~~Anti-Fraud Corruption & Bribery~~ **Anti-Bribery, Fraud and Corruption**

17.1.2 ~~Prevention of Assignment~~ **Assignment and Sub-Letting**

17.1.3 ~~Equal Opportunities~~ **Opportunity**

17.1.4 Health and Safety

17.1.5 Freedom of Information Act 2000

17.1.6 Conflict of Interest

17.1.7 TUPE and workforce matters (where applicable)

17.1.8 Child Protection and Safeguarding Children (where applicable)

17.1.9 Liquidated Damages (where applicable)

17.1.10 ~~Data Quality~~ **Protocol for performance data sharing by contractors** (where applicable)

Tender opening

Instructions to opening officers

- Present: Appropriate Portfolio Holder or another Cabinet Member if available
 Appropriate Shadow Portfolio Holder or another Shadow Cabinet member
 if available
 One substitute Member if above Members are not available.
 Procurement Officer
 Responsible Officer
 Democratic Services Officer
- Requirements: Unopened tenders
 Record of Declarations of Interest and Confidentiality Undertaking
 Record of Receipt of Tenders Form - summarising tenders opened

1. General

- 1.1 Officers must avoid placing themselves in a position where there is an actual or potential conflict between their personal and/or 'outside' interests and their duties to the council. The appearance of a conflict of interest must also be avoided. Therefore, before the start of the opening of tenders process, the Democratic Services Officer will establish amongst Officers present whether there are any "known" declarations of interest. The Democratic Services Officer will also advise both Officers and Councillors present of their confidentiality obligations through the Procurement Framework and the Members Code of Conduct. The Procurement Officer, will on being advised of a declaration by an Officer of a potential conflict of interest, take a decision on whether the individual/s should continue or end their participation in the opening process, based on an assessment of the context of their declaration.**
- 1.2 Before opening the tenders the Democratic Services Officer shall check with the Service Support Supervisor that the post box was emptied and any tenders collected from Main Reception at the designated time for receipt; and that all tenders received up to that date are in his possession.
- 1.3 All tenders given to the Democratic Services Officer should be properly sealed, dated and timed on receipt and show no signs of being tampered with. Where there is evidence of tampering the tender may still be opened but the Democratic Services Officer shall make a statement to that effect on the Record of Receipt of Tenders Form. If in doubt the Democratic Services Officer should refer the matter immediately to the Service concerned.
- 1.4 The Democratic Services Officer shall ensure prior to opening that each set of tenders to be opened are identifiable as relating to the same scheme. At this stage the Democratic Services Officer should ascertain whether any late tenders have arrived (see Note 2 below).
- 1.5 Tenders should be opened as soon as possible but no earlier than 24 hours after the designated time for receipt and arrangements should be made in advance of that time with both Council Officers and Councillor to facilitate the procedure.
- 1.6 Although it is not the duty of the Democratic Services Officer to analyse the technical content of tenders the officer shall at least take note of any tender qualifications (normally in

the form of a letter) and bring them to the attention of the Service concerned. For these purposes it is best to make a brief note on the Record of Receipt of Tenders Form.

- 1.7 The Democratic Services Officer shall not destroy any of the tender envelopes but shall return them to the service who invited the tenders who shall consider their future retention. All envelopes relating to opened late tenders shall be kept.
- 1.8 If due to unusual circumstances a problem arises which is not covered by this code and cannot be resolved by the Democratic Services Officer advice should be immediately sought from the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager.
- 1.9 One copy of the Record of Receipt of Tenders Form is to be kept by the Democratic Services Section and one copy sent to each of the following: the Client Department, Procurement Unit, Legal Services and one copy to be delivered immediately to the Financial Services Manager for budgetary purposes.

2. Late tenders (see CSO 11.4)

- 2.1 A late tender is any tender arriving after the designated time on or after the appointed day. In respect of all such tenders the envelopes shall be endorsed "late tender" and shall specify the time and date received together with the signature of the receiving officer.
- 2.2 If any late tenders are received they may only be opened with a view to acceptance if the conditions in contract standing order 11.4 are met, namely, 'no tender received after the time and date specified for its opening shall be accepted or considered by the council unless the relevant Service Manager is satisfied that there is sufficient evidence of the tender having been dispatched in time for it to have arrived before the closing date or time, or other exceptional circumstances apply and the other tenders have not been opened'.
- 2.3 In cases where late tenders are opened a note to that effect shall be made clearly on the Record of Receipt of Tender Form and the envelope in which the tender arrived shall be retained.

3. Tender opening instructions for each tender opened

Opening officer duties	Second officer duties
<p>Normally Democratic Services Officer</p> <p>Open envelope and remove tender.</p> <p>Read out name and address of contractor as shown on Form of Tender.</p> <p>Check that the Form of Tender is filled in correctly, ie:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Contractor's name; b) the contract for which he is tendering; c) Tender sum: words and figures agree; d) the Form of Tender is signed and dated by the contractor. <p>Read out tender sum.</p>	<p>Normally Responsible Officer or Procurement Officer</p> <p>Check that name and address agrees with RRT Form (See Note A over page)</p> <p>Write down tender sum next to relevant contractor on RRT (see Note B).</p> <p>Pass RRT to Opening Officer.</p>

Check that amount entered on RRT agrees with tender - if so, initial form of tender in bottom right hand corner and pass documents, envelope and RRT to Second Officer.

Repeat process for each tender received.

Check that tender sum agrees with that entered on RRT and, if so, initial next to Opening Officer on the Form of Tender and place tender back in envelope.

Once all tenders have been dealt with RRT will indicate those contractors (if any) from whom a tender has not been received. In such cases the RRT, shall be clearly endorsed "No Tender Received".

Once this procedure has been followed, and provided that all officers are satisfied that their duties have been carried out correctly, the RRT should be signed by each officer and endorsed with the date and time at which these procedures were completed. The Councillors present shall also sign the RRT form to confirm their satisfaction with the tender opening procedures. The tender envelopes and a copy of RRT can then be forwarded to the Client Department.

NOTE A: In the event that a tender is returned from a firm other than that invited, including a subsidiary or alternative division, the details of the firm and his tender price shall still be entered on the RRT by the Second Officer and endorsed to the effect that this tender was received in addition to those invited.

NOTE B: In those circumstances where a contractor is not requested to state a tender sum the RRT shall be endorsed "Tender Received" at stage six above and the remaining procedures amended accordingly.

NOTE C: In those cases where the tender did not require an overall price, but rates, both officers and both members shall initial all those pages of the tender on which the contractor has inserted rates or prices.



Purchasing Guide

*Supplementary guidance to the application of
Contract Standing Orders*

This page is intentionally left blank

FINAL DRAFT

INDEX

1	Introduction – Purpose of the Contract Standing Orders (CSOs)	5
2	General Principles – Application and Compliance with Contract Standing Orders	7
3	General Principles Applying to All Contracts	10
4	Regulatory Context	13
5	Responsibilities of Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers	15
6	Scheme of Delegation	18
7	Financial Thresholds and Procedures	19
8	Financial Thresholds and Processes Applying to Approval and Execution of Contracts	23
9	Calculating the Contract Value	24
10	Principles Underlying Tendering Processes and Tender Evaluation	26
11	Submission and Opening of tenders	27
12	Evaluation of Quotes and Tenders	29
13	Waivers	31
14	Extensions to Existing Contracts	34
15	Purchasing Schemes	35
16	Review and Changes to these Contract Standing Orders	39
17	Standard Clauses	39
	Attachment 1 - Risk Assessment	40
	Appendix 1 - Risk Matrix	41

Purchasing Guide

Introduction – the Contract Standing Orders (CSOs) and this Purchasing Guide

- The CSOs are the starting point for good purchasing practice. They contain the core obligations for a robust purchasing framework. As they form part of the Council's Constitution, they can only be changed by resolution of full Council, unless specific powers to make amendments have been delegated to an Officer or other body. They are made under the Council's powers under section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- This Purchasing Guide provides practical guidance on how the CSOs apply to purchasing decisions and processes. It explains some of the more technical and legal issues involved in procurement and provides practical working examples.
- You must use this Purchasing Guide when purchasing on behalf of the Council. You must also follow the CSOs and the other documents referred to in CSO 4.
- Purchasing can involve complex technical provisions and legal rules. Breach of those technical provisions, the legal rules, the CSOs or this Purchasing Guide can have serious consequences for the Council and for you. If you are in doubt then you must seek assistance. If you have any queries about the CSOs, this Purchasing Guide or the other documents used in or related to the Council's purchasing, then please contact the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager.
- The structure of this Purchasing Guide follows the structure of the CSOs. In this Purchasing Guide, the CSOs are set out in shaded boxes, followed by commentary and guidance on those CSOs.

This Purchasing Guide is a "living" document which will be reviewed periodically as necessary. If you have comments or suggestions for improvements, please contact the Procurement and Contracts Unit.

PLEASE ALWAYS ENSURE YOU ARE WORKING TO THE LATEST VERSION OF THE GUIDANCE

The Purchasing Guide

1 Introduction – Purpose of the Contract Standing Orders (CSOs)

- 1.1 Purchasing decisions and processes are important because the money involved is public money. The purpose of these Contract Standing Orders is to provide a structure within which purchasing decisions are made and implemented and which ensure that the Council:
 - 1.1.1 Furthers its corporate objectives
 - 1.1.2 Uses its resources efficiently
 - 1.1.3 Purchases quality goods, services and works
 - 1.1.4 Safeguards its reputation from any implication of dishonesty or corruption.
- 1.2 Purchasing by the Council, from planning to delivery, shall incorporate (where appropriate) principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costings and cost savings.
- 1.3 These Contract Standing Orders are made in accordance with the requirements of Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 1.4 These Contract Standing Orders do not provide guidelines on what is the best way to purchase works, supplies (goods) and services. They set out **minimum** requirements to be followed. Further information and guidelines are set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide that accompanies this document.

CSO 1.1

- 1 Good and effective purchasing must be embedded in the day to day practices of the Council. The key objectives of purchasing, outlined in CSO 1.1 and CSO 1.2 must be taken into account from the initial planning and conceptual stages of the purchasing process. The purchasing process is not limited to the stage when you seek a quote or tender.
- 2 Failure to consider these key issues can impact on both the quote or tender process, and also the long term delivery of the works, supplies or services which are being purchased.

Example: You need to think carefully about the quality and specification for the goods you wish to purchase. Failure to incorporate your requirements into the contract may result in substandard or poor quality goods being provided to the Council. The Council is unlikely to be able to do very much about this, if its own requirements have not been clearly specified in the tender and contract documents.

Conversely, if the Council has clearly specified the quality of the goods required and when delivered they are not up to standard, then the Council will be able to ensure that standards can be improved or, potentially, cancel the contract arrangements.

CSO 1.2

- 3 You must take into account the principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costing and cost savings, during the purchasing process.
- 4 **"Sustainability"**: The UK Government's sustainable development strategy sets out four key priority areas for action:
 - Sustainable consumption and production
 - Climate change and energy
 - Protecting natural resources
 - Creating sustainable communities and a fairer world

Sustainable procurement is a process whereby organisations meet their needs for goods, services, works and utilities in a way that achieves value for money on a whole life basis in terms of generating benefits not only to the organisation, but also to society and the economy, whilst minimising damage to the environment.

- 5 **"Efficiency"**: The Council must continuously improve all its services. This means that the Council must purchase the most appropriate best value works, supplies or services and deliver continuous improvement throughout each contract. For contracts which relate to more than just a one off purchase, the Council will need to exercise ongoing monitoring and review of the contract to ensure
- a) customer satisfaction,
 - b) continued high quality delivery,
 - c) compliance with environmental and equality standards, and
 - d) the opportunity to identify service improvements and cost savings.

This could be reflected in an efficiency and improvement clause in the contract. See further comments on standard clauses at CSO 3.

- 6 **"Whole life costing"**: requires you to ensure that the whole potential cost of the contract is taken into account.

Example: In letting an equipment supply contract, as well as the initial capital spend, you need to consider the length of the asset's useful life, the cost of ongoing maintenance, replacement of parts and servicing and consumables, so that there is true cost to the Council of the purchase being made. To buy a copier which initially costs £2,500 may be more expensive than one that initially costs £4,500, if the cheap copier uses expensive paper and toner, needs servicing every three months and is scrapped after 5 years, whilst the more expensive one uses cheaper paper and toner, needs servicing only once every 2 years and lasts for 10 years.

- 7 **"Cost savings"**: Each contract for purchase must set out the agreed price to be paid by the Council to the contractor. The Council cannot then unilaterally reduce the price but conditions relating to long term service improvement and efficiencies can be incorporated into the contract documents.

There may be ways of structuring a purchasing exercise to save costs. This might be through a joint purchasing exercise with other councils, or by re-examining the way a service is provided.

- 8 Effective contract monitoring is essential to achieve continuous improvement, especially during the implementation of long-term contracts, particularly if the contractor is under a duty to work with the Council to seek improvements in delivery and efficiency. It is usually sensible to provide for annual reviews in the contract, which can then be tied in with, for example, payments to reflect good performance and provisions allowing for inflation increases.

Example: The Council needs to demonstrate to central government each year, its compliance with the Local Government Equalities Standard. An obligation in the contract to ensure ongoing compliance with Equalities legislation is of little value if the Council fails to review and record the contractor's compliance regularly.

- 9 If the Council knows that a contractor is not complying with contract requirements, then it needs to address the matter promptly. If the Council has regularly raised and recorded issues with a contractor, made formal requests for improvements, which are not delivered, then there may be a clear basis for either an action for damages or termination.

CSO 1.3

- 10 Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972 obliges councils to make standing orders for contracts for the supply of goods and materials and the execution of works entered into by the Council or on behalf of the Council. The Act requires that the standing orders must include provisions for securing competition for such contracts and must also regulate the way in which tenders are invited. The Act allows for exemptions from the obligation to tender out below a specified threshold and where exemptions identified in the standing orders apply.

CSO 1.4

- 11 This Purchasing Guide is the guide referred to in CSO 1.4. It provides broader guidelines on the best way to purchase works, supplies (goods) and services

2 General Principles – Application and Compliance with Contract Standing Orders

- 2.1 These Contract Standing Orders apply to the purchase by or on behalf of the Council of works, supplies (goods) and services.
- 2.2 These Contract Standing Orders apply to all contracts including all purchase orders, concessions and contractual arrangements entered into by or on behalf of the Council, except for the specific types of contracts and purchasing methods which are listed in 2.3.
- 2.3 These Contract Standing Orders do not apply to:
- 2.3.1 Employment contracts
 - 2.3.2 Contracts relating solely to the purchase or sale of interests in land
 - 2.3.3 Contracts for retention of legal counsel and the appointment of expert witnesses in legal proceedings
 - 2.3.4 Service level agreements setting out the conditions which the Council applies to its funding of particular voluntary sector bodies
 - 2.3.5 Post Entry Training Schemes.
 - 2.3.6 When, for technical or artistic reasons, or for reasons connected with the protection of exclusive rights, the goods, services or works may be provided only by a particular service provider.

CSO 2.1

- 1 The CSOs apply to all purchasing activities by, undertaken by or on behalf of the Council. The words “works”, “supplies” and “services” are the words used in the EU Rules to define different types of contracts. Put simply, “works” cover construction, refurbishment and other building related works. “Supplies” are all types of goods - from paperclips to photocopiers and vehicles, and “services” cover the full range of services provided or purchased by the Council in its day to day activities. Some contracts can be hybrid arrangements covering works, supplies or services. If this is the case and you are not sure how to define a particular arrangement, please take advice from Legal Services or from the consultant you have employed to assist you with the tendering exercise.

CSO 2.2

- 2 **Words and terms used to describe types of arrangements which are often contracts:** Do not be misled by the label for any particular arrangement. The CSOs apply to all purchasing and contracts except where specific exemptions apply. A lot of purchasing is by way of formal contracts. However, contracts can exist even when the word “contract” is not used. So, for example, “**agreements**”, “**purchase orders**”, “**terms and conditions**” and

equipment or vehicle "**leases**" are nearly always a type of purchasing and so are contracts which are subject to the CSOs. (Leases for land or property are not covered by these CSOs – see comment on CSO 2.3.2). Sometimes a formal agreement may be preceded by a "memorandum of understanding" or "heads of terms", but take care that such preliminary documents do not themselves amount to a binding contract.

- 3 Contracts can also be created by words or actions and so it is possible to have a contract without having anything in writing.

Example: Be careful to ensure that a contract is not implied as a result of conversations which you have with potential contractors or exchanges of correspondence (including e-mails) which may be intended to be mere exchanges of views but which could amount to a formal contract.

If, for example, you invite quotes and receive a quote in response, you may create a legal contract if you then ring the contractor and say that you are happy with that quote. A contractor could then rely on the conversation to either oblige the Council to enter into a formal written contract or to sue the Council in the event that the Council decides not to go ahead on that basis, despite those assurances.

- 4 **Concessions** are a specific type of contractual arrangement under which, rather than paying the contractor to deliver a work or service, the Council will grant the contractor the right to exploit an opportunity and receive some or all of its income from third parties. A good example is the operation of catering or leisure facilities where some or all of a contractor's income can come direct from paying members of the public.
- 5 The terms "**service level agreements**" and "**grant**" are particularly problematic and their usage is inconsistent. Do not assume that a service level agreement or grant is not a contract. The term "service level agreement" can be used to describe a specification or technical requirements type document which sets out the level of service required under a contract. It is also sometimes used to describe what is, in practice, a legally binding contract. The same issues apply to arrangements classified as grants.
- 6 **Partnering arrangements:** There have been considerable moves over the last few years toward the concept of working "in partnership" with other public, voluntary and private sector organisations. When the Council is entering into a partnering type arrangement, it may need to follow a tendering process resulting in a formal contract. **Please take advice.**
- 7 Some "partnering" arrangements – particularly those with other public bodies such as the NHS – are genuine partnering (as opposed to a legal partnership (see below) involving, for example, the pooling of resources to deliver services (shared services). Other arrangements are labelled as partnering arrangements but are in reality, formal contractual arrangements. A common example is the "partnering" approach used for construction contracts.
- 8 A formal legal "Partnership" has a specific legal meaning. A legal partnership will be caught by statute and other rules. It is possible to create a legal partnership without intending to do so and this can have significant consequences, as partners usually share both profits and losses arising from the partnership. Great care must be taken when using this term, to ensure that a legal partnership is not implied. Legal Services will have a standard clause to deal with this.
- 9 **Summary:** Wherever an arrangement means that works, supplies and/or services will be provided to the Council, or on behalf of the Council, in return for some sort of "payment" (which could be a monetary payment but could also be something else of value to the recipient), then you need to consider whether or not this is a type of contract and purchasing process which is subject to the CSOs and other Regulatory Provisions listed in CSO4.
- 10 The best approach to adopt is to assume that the CSOs will apply to all of the Council's purchasing activities with only very limited exceptions. You must take advice from Legal Services if you are uncertain about whether or not the CSOs apply.

- 11 There are some specified types of contract to which the CSOs do not apply. These are listed in CSO 2.3. These are excluded, because it generally does not make practical or legal sense to require a full tendering process for these types of contract. However, these arrangements are subject to other specific requirements.

CSO 2.3

- 12 **CSO 2.3.1 Employment contracts:** employment opportunities are usually advertised and people are appointed to their posts as a result of a formal appointment process. Employees enter into individual employment contracts with the Council.
- 13 However, contracts involving the purchase of services from individuals – such as consultancy or advisory service contracts – are often not “employment contracts” for the purposes of this exception and are likely to be subject to the CSOs. Similarly, contracts with employment agencies for the provision of temporary staff will be caught by the CSOs.
- 14 **CSO 2.3.2 Contracts relating solely to the transfer of interests in land** (including existing buildings) are generally not caught. This includes the purchase or disposal of land by way of a freehold or lease. This will apply to most of the Council’s day to day conveyancing and land transactions.
- 15 Take care over development type agreements, which may, for example, involve a combination of a land transfer plus a developer providing a building for the Council. These can be caught by the EU Rules as they can be classified as “works” contracts because of the building element. This is a complex area of European law. You must seek advice from Legal Services.
- 16 **CSO 2.3.3 Contracts for the retention of legal counsel and the appointment of expert witnesses in legal proceedings:** Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager is responsible for agreeing fees with and appointing legal counsel (barristers) to work on legal issues and for the appointment of expert witnesses.
- 17 **CSO 2.3.4 Service level agreements setting out the conditions which the Council applies to its funding of particular voluntary sector bodies:** in some limited circumstances, funding arrangements for voluntary sector bodies may not be caught by the CSOs. An example of the type of arrangement, which may fall within this exception, is low value funding to a voluntary group in order to ensure the continued provision of a critical local service.
- 18 Take care because some funding arrangements may, in reality, be more like a contract than a simple funding arrangement. The Council must ensure that it obtains appropriate value in respect of all funding and that it is not contravening State Aid, EU Rules or EC Treaty Principles. You need to look carefully at each funding arrangement and consider whether it could be delivered better as a result of a competitive process. A Service Level Agreement is unlikely to be an appropriate method for large scale and/or long term funding.
- 19 **CSO 2.3.6 When, for technical or artistic reasons, or for reasons connected with the protection of exclusive rights, the goods, services or works may be provided only by a particular service provider.** For procurements captured by the EU Regulations, the negotiated process will apply, as allowed for within the provisions of the Procurement legislation.

3 General Principles Applying to All Contracts

- 3.1 There should be written evidence of all purchases.
- 3.2 Standard contract clauses should be used in all contracts of a value of £10,000 or more. The standard contract clauses are issued by Legal Services and can be found on the intranet.
- 3.3 As a minimum, all contracts of a value of £10,000 or more shall include clauses which set out:
 - 3.3.1 The works, supplies (goods), services, material, matters or things to be carried out or supplied
 - 3.3.2 The time within which the contract is to be performed
 - 3.3.3 Quality requirements and/or standards which must be met
 - 3.3.4 Requirements on the contractor to hold and maintain appropriate insurance
 - 3.3.5 What happens in the event that the contractor fails to comply with its contractual obligations (in whole or in part)
 - 3.3.6 Requirements on the contractor to comply with all relevant equalities and health and safety legislation
 - 3.3.7 That the Council shall be entitled to cancel the contract and recover losses in the event that the contractor does anything improper to influence the Council to give the contractor any contract or commits an offence under the Prevention of Corruption Acts 1889 to 1916 or s117(2) Local Government Act 1972.
- 3.4 Written contracts shall not include non commercial terms unless these are necessary to achieve best value for the Council. In this context, “non commercial” means requirements unrelated to the actual performance of the contract.
- 3.5 All contracts shall include relevant specifications and/or briefs/technical requirements which are prepared taking into account the need for effectiveness of delivery, quality, sustainability and efficiency (as appropriate) and the information set out in the Council’s Purchasing Guide.
- 3.6 All contracts of a value of £10,000 or more or which involve a substantial risk to the Council must be subject to a written risk assessment, which should be kept on the contract file held with the responsible officer.

CSO 3.1

- 1 Because the Council may need to enforce the terms of an agreement, it is important that the terms of the agreement are clearly recorded, and confirmed by the other party. Accordingly, any contract will be in writing. “In writing” does not have to be a formal or lengthy paper contract. It can be a paper contract, signed by both sides, but it can equally be in the form of ordinary correspondence, including emails or faxes rather than hard copy paper letters, in which one side sets out its requirements and the other side agrees to comply with them.
- 2 A contract in writing can also be created by using the Council’s own standard terms and conditions, plus an order form, electronic purchasing where pre-terms and conditions have been pre-agreed or, for example, where a Purchasing Scheme is used so that the terms and conditions have been agreed centrally, (see commentary on CSO 15).
- 3 Please note that if the Council does not make it clear that its own terms and conditions, order forms or contracts apply, then the contractor’s terms and conditions may apply to the purchase. This may not be in the Council’s best interests.

Example: The Responsible Officer emails a contractor asking them to quote to provide some new software. The software contractor sends its quote back to the Council by post. On the back of the quote are the contractor's own legal terms and conditions. The Responsible Officer accepts the quote, over the telephone and confirms the order by e-mail. A contract has been created in writing. Unless both of the emails from the Responsible Officer made it clear that the Council's terms and conditions apply and the contractor has seen those terms and conditions, it is likely that the contractor's own terms and conditions will apply to that transaction.

CSO 3.2

- 4 To protect the Council's interests, this CSO requires you to use certain standard contract clauses in all contracts over the specified value. This means that risks are allocated appropriately and that the Council has a remedy in the event of breach of contract.

CSO 3.3

- 5 This CSO does not set out the actual clauses to be used, but points to the issues which you need to cover in contracts above the specified value (if a value is specified, or if no value is specified, to all contracts). You need to consider the value and complexity of the contract and any potential risks associated with that contract to decide what form of contract and level of detail is appropriate.
- 6 **CSO 3.3.1:** This requires you to describe clearly in the contract what is being purchased. The description may cross refer to a more detailed description of the works, supplies or services which could, for example, be attached to the contract by way of an appendix or schedule. If you do not clearly specify what is being purchased, then there is a lot of potential for dispute with contractors about the extent of their obligations to the Council.
- 7 **CSO 3.3.2:** Be clear about when and for how long the contract is to apply. For example, with the delivery of equipment it would be important to ensure that there is a clause stating when equipment will be delivered and installed. For longer term contracts, you need to be clear about when the obligation to deliver starts and ends.
- 8 **CSO 3.3.3:** Be clear about what level of quality and standards are required. Think about minimum standards required. This should involve discussion with those who are responsible for the purchase.
- 9 **CSO 3.3.4:** All contractors should hold some form of insurance to cover their business liabilities. There are different types of insurance which will apply to different types of purchase. Ensure that there is a clause in the contract stating what type and level of insurance is required. This will link directly to what is being purchased and also the size and nature of the contract. For a very high value contract, higher levels of insurance may be required than for smaller purchases. However, think about the impact of the failure of the contract. A small purchase could have a large impact on the Council and so insurance requirements may well be higher. If you are uncertain about insurance requirements, then please discuss this with the Finance Assistant Ext 7682 **Section.**
- 10 **The Responsible Officer should ask for evidence of cover before the start of the contract and during the term of the contract.**

Example: The Council may require a contractor providing a relatively low value contract for the provision of cooked meals direct to users to have higher levels of third party liability insurance than a contractor providing pencils to the Council. This is because the consequences of a faulty product being supplied are likely to be far more significant in a contract involving meals than pencils.

- 11 **CSO 3.3.5:** The contract must explain what happens if there is a failure to meet the Council's requirements under the contract. It is common to have provisions for both a partial failure and

a total failure. The implications will vary according to what is being purchased and the nature of those failures. A contract may, for example, just require the contractor to remedy a failure within a specific time period. If the contractor remedies the failure to the Council's satisfaction, then that may be the only consequence. Failure to remedy to the Council's satisfaction may result in more serious consequences, such as the right to terminate the contract partially or wholly. Think about the practical consequences of failure and the Council's interest in terms of failures and their consequences. In the context of building contracts it is quite common to retain a percentage of the total contract value pending final sign off and approval of the works so that the Council has some real leverage in the event that the work is not delivered to the required standard.

- 12 **CSO 3.3.6:** Contractors will be subject to their own statutory obligations to comply with both equalities and health & safety legislation. However, the Council may require additional compliance in order to reflect its own statutory obligations, or to pick up specific standards and compliance linked to the subject matter of the contract.
- 13 **CSO 3.3.7:** This is a standard provision entitling the Council to cancel a contract and to recover losses in the event that the contractor is guilty of an offence, such as bribery or corruption or tries to improperly influence a decision.

CSO 3.4

- 14 Ensure that the terms used in the contract are relevant to that contract. Do not include provisions in contracts, which do not relate to the subject matter of the contract. Check the proposed terms and ensure that they are relevant. For example, detailed clauses for circumstances where equipment goes wrong may not be relevant to a contract for training services.

CSO 3.5

- 15 Good quality specifications and/or technical requirements are critical for letting and monitoring a successful contract. A contract which only includes legal terms but does not, clearly describe, what standards are required is of little practical value. Identify these requirements at the start of the purchasing process, so that the standards are clearly described when quotations or tenders are invited for inclusion in the contract and ongoing contract monitoring arrangements.
- 16 Specifications and/or technical requirements need to be "proportionate". This means that for a very simple purchase, the specification could be very simple. For more complex purchases, the specification may go into quite a lot of detail. For purchases which are technically demanding, you must address detailed technical and standards compliance. These documents need to be prepared jointly with officers having specialist knowledge of the purchase who need to be involved as early as possible in the purchasing process.

CSO 3.6

- 17 Even low value contracts may have a significant impact if they go wrong, so it is important to adopt a risk analysis type approach. This is set out in the risk matrix included as "Attachment 1" at the end of this Purchasing Guide.

Example 1: A low value contract for photography services may look initially like a simple arrangement which does not require detailed contract provisions. However, in some circumstances, such a contract may need to include provisions covering the confidentiality of individuals, protection of children and copyright issues and so a fuller form of contract may be appropriate.

Example 2. A contract to set up one stage of a nationally important racing competition event in a town or city may ostensibly be of low financial value, but the difficulties arising from partnership working, reputation risks and even adverse weather, could result in major losses for the Council. The need for careful risk management in the drafting of the contract is correspondingly important.

4 Regulatory Context

- 4.1 All purchasing shall be conducted in accordance with Regulatory Provisions which are:
- 4.1.1 All relevant statutory provisions
 - 4.1.2 The relevant EU Rules and EC Treaty Principles, which are defined in the Council's Purchasing Guide
 - 4.1.3 The Council's Constitution including these Contract Standing Orders, the Council's Financial Procedure Rules and Scheme of Delegation
 - 4.1.4 The Council's Purchasing Guide and other policies and procedures of the Council as appropriate.
- 4.2 In the event of conflict between the above, **the EU Rules will take precedence**, followed by UK legislation, then the Council's Constitution, the Council's Purchasing Guide and guidelines, policies and procedures.

CSO 4.1

- 1 This CSO requires purchasing to be conducted in accordance with "Regulatory Provisions". Regulatory provisions are defined in 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 and cover EU and UK law, as well as the Council's own constitution and this Purchasing Guide. This means that when undertaking purchasing, you need to take into account a wide range of both legally binding provisions and also internal rules and guidance.
- 2 **CSO 4.1.1:** The statutory provisions applying to purchasing will vary according to the purchase being made. Key provisions include Section 17 of the Local Government Act 1988 which prohibits the application of non commercial considerations to the tender process and in particular the selection of contractors, except insofar as is necessary to secure the achievement of best value. In that context, non commercial considerations include, for example, the contractor's terms and conditions of employment, business activities and interests of contractors in the Government's defence or foreign policy and the conduct of contractors in industrial disputes. Please ask for advice on non commercial considerations for any tendered contract.
- 3 **CSO 4.1.2:** The term "EU Rules" in the context of these CSOs means the Public Contracts Regulations 2006 (Statutory Instrument 2006/5) (also referred to as the "Regulations") which implement European Directives 2004/18/EC and 89/665/EEC. The EU Rules will affect you if you are making purchases which exceed the EU Threshold Values set out in CSO 7.4. You **MUST** seek assistance in these cases.

In certain, limited, circumstances the Council may be classified as acting in the capacity of a "utility". This could occur where the Council is delivering or running certain types of water, energy, transport or telecoms services. Practical examples may include the running of an airport or operation of a tramway or the production of drinking water or, in certain circumstances, undertaking land drainage works. In this case the Utilities Contracts Regulations 2006 (Statutory Instrument 2006/6) which implements European Directives 2004/17/EC and 92/13/EC apply. These CSOs do not cover the rules applying to activities caught by the Utilities Regulations. If you are uncertain about the application of these provisions you must take advice from Legal Services.
- 4 The reference to "EC Treaty Principles" mean those principles derived from the EC Treaty 1957 which apply to all purchasing by the Council. These EC Treaty Principles require the Council to ensure that it acts in a way that is open and transparent, ensures equal treatment of all contractors, and permits appropriate competition.

Example: When you invite quotes or tenders, do not act in a way that favours local contractors over contractors from elsewhere in the European Union. All contractors must have the same opportunities and receive the same treatment.

- 5 The EU Rules do not apply to all contracts, but they do apply to most contracts above the specified EU Threshold financial values which are set out in CSO 7.5. For purchases caught by the EU Rules or where you are uncertain whether or not the EU Rules apply you must take advice from Legal Services.
- 6 **CSO 4.1.3:** You need to understand how the Council's Constitution, Financial Procedure Rules and Scheme of Delegation, as they apply to purchasing, interact with these CSOs.

CSO 4.2

- 7 If there is a conflict between the different sets of Regulatory Provisions, then there is a "hierarchy" application. EU Rules will always take precedence. Where UK legislation seems to conflict with EU Rules their interpretation will apply rather than the UK legislation. If you are uncertain about these issues then you must contact Legal Services.

5 Responsibilities of Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers

- 5.1 Each Senior Manager shall have overall responsibility for the purchasing undertaken by his/her Department.
- 5.2 Each Service Manager shall be responsible for the purchasing undertaken by his/her Service and shall
 - 5.2.1 be accountable to the Senior Manager for the performance of his/her duties in relation to purchasing
 - 5.2.2 comply with the Council's decision-making processes including, where appropriate, implementing and operating a Scheme of Delegation
 - 5.2.3 appoint a Responsible Officer in writing who shall be an authorised signatory
 - 5.2.4 take immediate action in the event of breach of these Contract Standing Orders.
- 5.3 A Responsible Officer is an officer with responsibility for conducting purchasing processes for the purchase of works, supplies (goods) or services on behalf of the Council.

- 5.4 A Responsible Officer's duties in respect of purchasing are to ensure:
- 5.4.1 compliance with all Regulatory Provisions and integrity of the tender process
 - 5.4.2 compliance with the relevant statutory provisions and the Council's requirements relating to declarations of interest **and confidentiality undertakings of those involved in procurement procedures** affecting any purchasing process
 - 5.4.3 that there is an appropriate analysis of the requirement, timescales, procedure and documentation to be used
 - 5.4.4 the purchasing process, from planning to delivery incorporates (where appropriate) principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costings and cost savings
 - 5.4.5 compliance with the Council's decision-making processes
 - 5.4.6 that all contracts of a value of £75,000 or more are included on the Council's Contract Register
 - 5.4.7 that proper records of all contract award procedures, waivers, exemptions and extensions are maintained, with separate files for each purchase of a value of £75,000 or more
 - 5.4.8 that value for money is achieved
 - 5.4.9 that adequate and appropriate security (such as a bond or guarantee) is taken to protect the Council in the event of non-performance.
- 5.5 In considering how best to procure works, supplies and services Senior Managers, Service Managers and/or Responsible Officers (as appropriate in the context) shall take into account wider contractual delivery opportunities and purchasing methods including the use of Purchasing Schemes and e-procurement/purchasing methods, and the availability of local authority charging and trading powers under the Local Government Act 2003.
- 5.6 The Responsible Officer, if procuring services under the Public Contracts Regulations 2006, has obligations under the "Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012" namely, "a duty to consider" at the pre-procurement planning stage, the following considerations:**
- 5.6.1 how what is proposed to be procured might improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the "relevant" local area.**
 - 5.6.2 how in conducting a procurement process it might act with a view to securing that improvement and whether to undertake a consultation with stakeholders on these matters.**
- 5.7 It is a disciplinary offence to fail to comply with these Contract Standing Orders and the Council's Purchasing Guide. All employees have a duty to report breaches of Contract Standing Orders to the Financial Services Manager and Deputy Section 151 Officer or the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager **and Monitoring Officer**.
- 5.8 Any officer or Member who suspects any misconduct or corruption in relation to the purchase by or on behalf of the Council of works, supplies (goods) and services must refer to the Council's Whistleblowing Code which can be found on the Intranet and follow the guidance contained within.

CSO 5.1 and 5.2

1 The Senior Manager has overall responsibility for the purchasing processes undertaken by, or on behalf of his or her Department. Each Service Manager is responsible for ensuring compliance as set out in CSO 5.2.

2 **CSO 5.2.2:** Scheme of Delegation (please refer to the Council's Constitution on the Intranet)

3 **CSO 5.2.4:** Upon becoming aware of a breach of regulatory provisions (including the contract standing orders) a Service Manager must take immediate action. A failure to take immediate action may result in a purchasing process continuing in breach of the Regulatory Provisions, explained in CSO 4. This could have unwelcome practical, financial and legal consequences for the Council.

If an officer or Member becomes aware of a breach, or a suspected breach, of the Council's contract standing orders then he or she must report the matter immediately to the Financial Services Manager and Deputy 151 Officer or the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager to ensure that appropriate steps are taken to address the breach or potential breach.

CSO 5.3

4 The Responsible Officer is appointed by the Service Manager. The Responsible Officer's duties are set out in **CSO 5.4**.

CSO 5.4

5 **CSO 5.4.1:** The Regulatory Provisions are explained at CSO 4. In addition to the specific Regulatory Provisions, Senior Managers must ensure that the tender process is conducted in a way which complies with all the requirements of the Contract Standing Orders and in a manner which is open and transparent and ensures equality of treatment and opportunity to all participants.

6 **CSO 5.4.2:** Due attention must be made to the requirements in respect of declarations of interests, affecting both Members and officers in respect of purchasing. In the case of Members, the requirements of the Code of Conduct would include:

- Registering any contracts which they or companies with which they are associated have with the Council for goods, services or works;
- Declaring any personal interest which they may have in any contract which is under consideration, and to withdraw from consideration of any contract in which they have a prejudicial interest;
- Not using their position as a Member improperly to seek to confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person or to compromise or seek to compromise the impartiality of any officer;
- Only authorising the use of Council resources, to act in accordance with the Council's requirements;
- Preventing Members from corruptly soliciting or accepting any gift or advantage for doing or forbearing to do anything as a Member.

In the case of officers, such requirements would include:

- To disclose to the Council any interest which they may have in any contract which the Council has entered or proposes to enter into under Section 117 of the Local Government Act 1972;
- To act in the best interests of the Council and not to participate in any matter in which they have a private interest in accordance with their contracts of employment;
- Preventing officers from corruptly soliciting or accepting any gift or advantage for doing or forbearing to do anything as an officer of the Council.

7 The council is required to ensure that any procurement exercise or contract management is undertaken in such a way that ensures:

- **Transparency – Procurement activities should be fair and open.**
- **Objectivity – Key decisions must be based on documented objective data and criteria as part of the procurement process.**
- **Non-discrimination – The procurement process must not discriminate between Tenderers or favour Tenderers in relation to others.**

In support of the above, the council requires that any individual who has an interest (financial or otherwise, either directly or through their employing organisation or members of their family or close friends) in the outcome of any tendering exercise or are involved in the management of any existing contract, declare such interest. This may result in that individual being excluded from participating in the design and development of any specification, evaluation of any Pre-Qualification Questionnaire (PQQ) or Tender submissions, presentations by tenderers for exercises involving the interested party or is involved in any decision making process relating to the service itself.

- 8 **CSO 5.4.3:** The purchasing process must be planned properly so that timescales are reasonable, all those involved know and understand what procedure and documents are to be used and the levels of resource and timescales are understood. A failure to analyse and provide for these requirements can result in poor procurement practice and a failure to deliver purchasing to meet the Council's requirements.

Example: Purchases may require approval at a Service, Executive or full Council level. This approval may require the provision of documentation in advance of that consideration and so this needs to be factored into the overall procurement timescale and project planning.

- 9 **CSO 5.4.4:** See comment on CSO 1.2.
- 10 **CSO 5.4.5:** The Council's decision making processes must be factored into the overall planning.
- 11 **CSO 5.4.6:** The Council's contracts register should include all details of the contracts let to ensure that the name of the contractor, the delivery period, the price and a brief description of the supply, service or works, including, in all cases, the CPV code (European Common Procurement Vocabulary) for the contract.

The contracts register ensures that the Council has clear records of contracts awarded and that no particular contractor has been unfairly treated or favoured. Some councils are now using on line tendering systems, which include contract register systems and information which is then made publicly available. This helps to demonstrate transparency in purchasing processes.

- 12 **CSO 5.4.7:** Proper records of contracts and award procedures must be maintained. This does not necessarily require a very detailed explanation, but it does require records to be maintained in writing and to be easily retrievable should they need to be consulted. The Council's records/data retention schedule sets out how long each record should be kept.
- 13 **CSO 5.4.8:** Value for money is a balance of quality, price and delivery and does not mean that the contract will necessarily be awarded on the basis of the lowest cost to the Council. Senior Managers and Responsible Officers should note the requirement for "active" contract monitoring. It is only by active and ongoing participation in contract monitoring that the Council can ensure that contracts continue to represent good value and meet the Council's requirements. This can help drive through efficiency savings and improvements, and ensure that poor contract performance can be addressed promptly.
- 14 **CSO 5.4.9:** Contract provisions should include arrangements for mechanisms to be employed in the event of poor performance (see commentary at CSO 3.3).

- 15 In addition to contract provisions, it may also be appropriate (depending upon the nature of the purchase), to include requirements such as provision of a parent company guarantee or some form of bond. The appropriate levels of "security" documents will depend upon the purchase being made and also the financial standing of the contractor. Advice should be sought from the Council's Risk Management Officer when considering additional forms of security, such as bonds or guarantees.

Example: if the Council is concerned about the ability of a contractor to honour its obligations in the event of poor performance and that contractor is a company falling within a larger company structure, then it may be appropriate to seek a form of parent company guarantee from the parent company. Similarly, in large services or works contracts, it is quite common to have some form of bond which provides a direct payment to the Council, in the event of failure to deliver to the contract standard.

CSO 5.5

- 16 Senior Managers, Service Managers and Responsible Officers (as appropriate) need to think carefully about the best way in which purchases are made. For example, in some circumstances it may make sense to use one of the Purchasing Schemes, identified in CSO 15. It may also prove better value for money to use e-Procurement or other e-purchasing methods.
- 17 Carry out sufficient analysis and understanding of the market to enable the Council to best select the potential contractors. For certain types of contract, for example high value and/or long term, it may be appropriate to undertake market research and pre-purchasing enquiries to establish who may be best placed to deliver the requirements and which route will best meet the Council's needs. Market sounding or pre purchasing enquiries must not result in the Council favouring a particular supplier in breach of the EU Rules or EC Treaty Principles.

CSO 5.6

- 18 The "Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012" places a "duty" on contracting authorities to have consideration of potential achievement of Social Value when pre-planning procurement approach specific to service contracts run under the Public Contracts Regulations 2006. Therefore, the Lead Officer looking to procure a service contract has a "duty to consider" as part of the planning stage prior to advertising, the following:**

How what is proposed to be procured might improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the "relevant" local area and

Would undertaking a consultation with appropriate stakeholders serve to secure improvements

The Act does not put a "duty to act" on contracting authorities however consideration of above should inform approach and outcome of consideration should be recorded as part of the process on associated contract file.

CSO 5.7

- 19 It may be is a disciplinary offence for any officer to fail to comply with the CSOs and the Council's Purchasing Guide. All employees have a personal obligation under the CSOs to report breaches of Contract Standing Orders. Failure to report a breach may also amount to a disciplinary offence. Equally, any failure by a Member to comply with the CSOs and the Council's Purchasing Guide may amount to a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members.

CSO 5.8

- 20 Failure by an officer or a Member to report any suspected breach of the CSOs, or any suspected corruption can itself amount to a disciplinary offence for an officer, or a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct for Members.

6 Scheme of Delegation

- 6.1 Council purchasing may only be undertaken by officers with the appropriate delegated authority to carry out such tasks as set out in the Council's Scheme of Delegation. Officers with delegated authority may only delegate to other officers who have the appropriate skills and knowledge for the task and such delegation shall be recorded in writing by the officer delegating the task and notified to the relevant Service Manager.
- 6.2 Each Service Manager shall inform officers, where appropriate, of the extent of any delegated authority and applicable financial thresholds.

CSO 6.1

- 1 Officers who make purchases may only carry out tasks that are properly delegated to them. If you act in good faith and within the powers delegated to you, any consequential liability accrues to the Council as your employer and not to you as an individual. But if you act outside the powers that have been delegated to you, you act as an individual, not as agent for the Council, and the Council is not necessarily bound by your actions. You can then incur personal liability to the Council and to the contractor for any loss which they may suffer.
- 2 The Council's Scheme of Delegation is in the Constitution on the intranet.

7 Financial Thresholds and Procedures

- 7.1 The table below sets out the general rules applying to the choice of purchasing procedure for contracts at the stated threshold values.
- 7.2 There is a general presumption in favour of competition. Wherever possible, contract opportunities should be advertised by way of a public notice and/or the Council's and South East Business Portal. The Council must consider the potential effect of a contract on interstate trade (at a European level). If a contract may be of interest to contractors from other member states then this may result in a need to advertise in a manner which ensures that potential contractors from other member states are aware of the opportunity, even for small value contracts or contracts under the EU Threshold levels outlined below.
- 7.3 The public notice referred to at 7.2 may take the form of a notice or advertisement in an electronic or paper format, on an easily accessible website or other electronic media and/or in the press, trade journals or Official Journal of the European Union ("OJEU") (as appropriate). The Responsible Officer may choose to place one or more public notices in different media.

7.4 Table setting out financial thresholds and procedures

Total value £	Type of contract	Procedure to be used
1,000 to 9,999	Works, supplies and services	At least one quote in advance. Consideration to be given to suitably qualified Thanet Supplier/s, if available
10,000 to 74,999	Works, supplies and services	At least three written quotes in advance. Consideration to be given to suitably qualified Thanet Supplier/s, if available
75,000 to 173,934**	Works, supplies and services	At least three written tenders in advance, following advertisement by public notice
173,934** plus **EU Threshold for supplies and services	Supplies and services	EU Rules apply – full competitive process following advertisement in the OJ for supplies and Part A* services. For Part B* services reduced requirements apply under the EU Rules but there is a presumption in favour of advertising and a competitive process
173,934 to 4,348,350**	Works	Full competitive process with tenders following advertisement by public notice
4,348,350** **EU Threshold for works	Works	EU Rules apply – full competitive process with tenders following OJ advertisement

* For the purposes of the EU Rules services are divided into two types and the EU Rules apply to a different degree. Responsible Officers should act cautiously and seek advice when considering the procedure to be used and application of the EU Rules to services contracts.

** or relevant threshold in force at the time under the EU Rules.

- 7.5 Where contracts are of a type and value which means that they are subject to the EU Rules then there are four main types of EU procedures available. These are the open, restricted, competitive dialogue and competitive negotiated procedures. Care must be taken to ensure that the correct and most appropriate procedure is used and assistance on the choice and use of EU procedure should be sought from Legal Services and process progressed via the Procurement and Contracts Unit.

CSO 7.1

- 1 The table at CSO 7.4 sets out a number of thresholds and the purchasing procedures to be used at each of the threshold levels specified. The Council needs to ensure there is appropriate competition for its purchasing, both to comply with statutory requirements, but also in order to demonstrate that it is achieving best value. The table identifies different thresholds because it is also important to ensure that the process undertaken is proportionate to the purchase. Thus, for example, it may be inappropriate to run a more complex tender process of the type provided for by the EU Rules for a small scale, low value purchase.
- 2 As is noted in CSO 7.2, there is a general presumption in favour of competition and so wherever possible, contract opportunities should be advertised by way of some form of public notice. It should be noted that EC Treaty Principles mean that even if a contract is relatively small, if it is of potential interest to contractors from other member states (and this is possible in most situations), then the Council must consider advertising in a manner which ensures that potential contractors from other member states are aware of the opportunity and have a chance to apply to deliver these services. This requirement may be satisfied, for example, by advertising on a website, (either the Council's own website or, for example, the South East Business Portal) which ensures that contractors from other member states have a chance to search for and so be aware of contract opportunities offered by the Council.
- 3 The EU Threshold levels set out in 7.4 are fixed for 2 year periods. The current levels of £173,934 for supplies and services contracts and £4,348,350 for works contracts will apply until 31 December 2013. The EU Thresholds will then be recalculated by reference to exchange rates at that date and new EU Threshold levels will apply with effect from 1 January 2014 for the following 2 years (and so on). **If in doubt, Lead Officers must ensure they confirm the current thresholds applying at the time of the Procurement by contacting the Procurement Unit.**

CSO 7.2

- 4 Whilst there is a general presumption in favour of competition, there will be some circumstances where a competition will not be undertaken for a new contract. These are outlined in CSO 13. All of those involved in the purchasing process must bear in mind that these are genuinely exceptional circumstances and so where a competitive process is not used, then this needs to be clearly evidenced and appropriate approvals obtained in advance.

CSO 7.3

- 5 Public notices for quotes or tenders can take a number of different formats, but the general principle is that they should be easily accessible and easily understood. Whilst paper format, for example an advert in the press or trade journals, may be appropriate, increasingly it is important to ensure that opportunities are made available electronically on an easily accessible website, or other electronic media.
- 6 If an advertisement is to be placed in the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU), then that requires a standard format to be adopted and submitted electronically. If an OJEU advertisement is being used, then an advertisement may not be placed for the same contract in any other media until the advertisement has been dispatched to the OJEU.

CSO 7.4

- 7 As explained above, the procedures to be used tie in with the estimated value of the contract. For contracts under £10,000 it is normally appropriate to award a contract following receipt of just a written quote. For purchasing at this level, it is quite likely that one of the Purchasing Schemes referred to in CSO 15 may be more appropriate and deliver better overall value to the Council. The Council's basic requirements and principles as outlined in CSO 1 must be complied with, so that even when only a single quote is sought, resources are used efficiently and principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costing and costs savings are incorporated, where appropriate, into the process.

- 8 For contracts up to £75,000, it is acceptable to undertake a process involving obtaining quotes, rather than formal written tenders, but serious consideration should be given to the requirement for a public advertisement (see commentary on CSO 7.1).
- 9 For contracts between £1,000 and £74,999 consideration should be given to suitably qualified Thanet Suppliers. This supports corporate regeneration objectives by optimising potential for incorporating wider social benefits in the delivery of value for money to the Thanet community.
- 10 For a contract in excess of £75,000, you are required to ensure that written tenders are provided in advance, following an advertisement by way of public notice. Written tenders will usually be submitted by contractors in response to an invitation to tender, issued by the Council. Written invitations to tender will generally include relevant specifications and briefs of the technical requirements, the contract terms to be used and instructions on the conduct of the procurement process itself, including timescales for responses.
- 11 For contracts of a type and value caught by the EU Rules, much more detailed provisions apply. The EU Threshold for supplies and services contracts and for works contracts differ significantly. The supplies and services threshold is much lower than the threshold for works contracts.
- 12 Under the EU Rules there are two types of service contracts. Part A contracts are listed in Schedule 3, Part A of the Regulations. For these type of contracts, *all* of the EU Rules will apply if the contract value is over the threshold. This includes the obligation to advertise in the OJEU, follow the detailed EU Rules relating to selection and evaluation processes including the requirement to publish the award criteria and weightings in advance, as well as the requirement to comply with statutory timescales.
- 13 Part B services are listed in Schedule 3, Part B of the Regulations. For these types of contracts, there is no obligation to advertise in the OJEU or to follow most of the detailed EU Rules, but there is a presumption in favour of advertising and a competitive process. There are also obligations under the EU Rules to ensure that specifications and technical requirements are defined in a non discriminatory way and to publish an advertisement in the OJEU, once the contract has been awarded. Please seek advice from Legal Services when dealing with any contract which may, or does, fall within the EU Rules including service contracts for Part B services.
- 14 Contracts often involve a mix of works, supplies and services i.e. hybrid contracts. Where the contract is a mixed contract and is of a value which means that it may fall within the EU Rules, then great care needs to be taken in calculating the potential value of the contract to establish whether or not the EU Rules apply. (See notes on calculating the contract value at CSO 9). If you are in any doubt as to whether or not the EU Rules apply, then seek advice from Legal Services

CSO 7.5

- 14 There are four main types of competitive procedures available for contracts which are caught by the EU Rules. These all involve advertising in the OJEU. The open and restricted procedures are the procedures which the Council will generally use for all purchasing which is caught by the EU Rules.
- 15 **Open Procedure:** This involves accepting applications and tenders from all interested parties. Full contract and specification documents are issued to all applicants and there is no opportunity to negotiate.
- 16 **Restricted Procedure:** This procedure allows the Council to restrict the number of applicants (tenderers) to whom it issues an invitation to tender. The Council is permitted to shortlist applicants responding to the OJEU advertisement using specified short-listing criteria. The Council can then issue an invitation to tender to the shortlisted tenderers. The invitation to tender will include the full contract specification and technical requirements, as well as the contract terms. The Council is not permitted to negotiate with the tenderers.

- 17 **Competitive Dialogue and Competitive Negotiated Procedures:** In exceptional circumstances, the Council may use the competitive dialogue, or competitive negotiated procedures. These procedures are only appropriate in the context of complex projects*. In practice, the competitive negotiated procedure will rarely be available for the Council to use. A decision to use a competitive dialogue or competitive negotiated procedure can only be taken after consultation with Legal Services and following approval from the relevant Senior Manager.

*The Regulations do not state whether the competitive dialogue procedure or the competitive negotiated procedure should be used of preference. However, the competitive dialogue procedure has been introduced to provide a clearly structured process for use in the context of complex projects. One of the main reasons for its introduction was to address major concerns at a European level relating to the over use of the competitive negotiated procedure – which was only intended for use in genuinely exceptional circumstances. There was a particular reservation about the extent to which authorities were negotiating with a single bidder towards the end of the procurement process. This was regarded as potentially anti competitive. These concerns led to the introduction of the competitive dialogue, which provides for structured negotiations with bidders but little room for further discussion once final tenders are submitted.

Both the European Commission and the UK's Government Procurement Service have made it clear in their notes/guidance on use of the competitive dialogue that it should be used in preference to the competitive negotiated procedure. The GPS has indicated that the competitive negotiated procedure may only be used in truly exceptional circumstances and has provided the development of the London Underground as an example. Competitive dialogue is now being used as the standard procedure in most PFI, PPP and complex outsourcing projects.

The circumstances where a contracting authority can use the competitive negotiated procedure without prior publication of a contract notice was clarified in January 2008. The Regulations now allow use of this procedure, where a competitive dialogue has been discontinued, because none of the bids received is compliant or satisfactory following evaluation.

- 18 **PIN:** The Council has the option to file a PIN (Prior Information Notice) and if it does so then in certain circumstances it may reduce some of the statutory timescales under the Rules. In respect of supplies and services contracts, a PIN should be published as soon as possible after the commencement of each financial year. The PIN should contain details of supply and services contracts for which the Council expects to seek tenders during the forthcoming 12 months.

For works contracts, a PIN should be issued as soon as possible after the decision approving the planning of a work or works which exceeds the relevant threshold.

If the Council does decide to publish a PIN then the standard PIN form should be used. Standard forms are accessible through the European Commission's website: <http://simap.eu.int/> or <http://www.bipsolutions.com/html/ecdirectives.htm>

8 Financial Thresholds and Processes Applying to Approval and Execution of Contracts

- 8.1 For contracts over the relevant EU Threshold (in force at the time), the choice of purchasing procedure to be used and the decision to proceed to advertisement must be authorised in writing by the relevant Service Manager in consultation with the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager in advance.
- 8.2 When a decision is made to award a contract then the Responsible Officer must, in addition to complying with his/her general obligations under these Contract Standing Orders ensure, in particular, that:
- 8.2.1 the appropriate approvals have been obtained to authorise that decision; and
- 8.2.2 where appropriate, a standstill period complying with the EU Rules is incorporated into the final award process.
- 8.3 Any contracts valued at £75,000 or above shall be executed as a deed under the Council's common seal. Officers with appropriate delegated authority may sign all other contracts. £10,000 shall be the threshold for the purposes of Regulation 8 of the Local Authority (Executive Arrangements) (Modification of Enactments and Further Provisions) (England) Order 2001.
- 8.4 Electronic signatures may be used in accordance with the Electronic Signature Regulations 2002 provided the sufficiency of the security arrangements has been approved by the Shared Services Director for East Kent Services and Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager **and Monitoring Officer**.

CSO 8.2.2

- 1 Where contracts are subject to the specific requirement under the EU Rules to advertise in the **OJEU**, then Regulation 32 requires the Council to include a standstill period once it has decided on a successful contractor. The Council is required to write to all of the candidates and tenderers in the process notifying them of its decision and including specified information. The Council may enter into the contract with the successful contractor, only after a period of 10 days has passed and only then, if there has been no formal challenge of the Council's award decision. The provisions of Regulation 32 are quite complex. Correspondence with the candidates and tenderers and timescales must comply with the Regulations. You **MUST** take advice from Legal Services on this point.

CSO 8.3

- 2 Where a local authority contract is at or above the threshold value of £10,000 but below £75,000, the contract must be signed by the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager, or other person authorised by him/her, unless any enactment otherwise authorises or requires, or the Council has given requisite authority to some other person.
3. These CSOs require that all contracts at or over the specified threshold value of £75,000 will be under seal. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by a Member of the Council and the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager or some other person authorised by him/her.

CSO 8.4

- 4 Helpful guidance on the Electronic Signature Regulations is available at www.dti.gov.uk

9 Calculating the Contract Value

- 9.1 The starting point for calculating the contract value for the purposes of these Contract Standing Orders is that the contract value shall be the genuine pre-estimate of the value of the entire contract excluding Value Added Tax. This includes all payments to be made, or potentially to be made, under the entirety of the contract and for the whole of the predicted contract period (**including proposed extensions and options**).
- 9.2 There shall be no artificial splitting of a contract to avoid the application of the provisions of the EU Rules and/or these Contract Standing Orders.
- 9.3 The EU Rules can cover contracts which are below the stated EU threshold where they constitute repeat purchases and/or purchases of a similar type in a specified period. Responsible Officers should therefore seek advice on the application of the EU Rules where they envisage that they may require to make such purchases.

CSO 9.1

- 1 The estimated contract value is the entire contract value. In practice, this means you need to take into account all of the actual, or potential, payments to be made under the contract, during the whole life of the contract.

Examples:

For the purchase of equipment you should take into account the actual and likely costs of:

- The initial purchase (including cost of purchase if it is funded by way of a lease);
- Installation;
- Servicing for the entire contract period;
- Training and other support for the entire contract period; and
- Consumables for the entire contract period.

For the carrying out of cleaning services you should take into account the actual and likely costs of

- The annual cost of providing the service multiplied by the number of years of the contract **INCLUDING** possible extensions allowed for in the contract;
- Possible inflation uplifts during the contract period.

- 2 You must take into account the entire contract period. If the contract is for an initial period of, for example, 3 years but there is an option to extend for a further 2 years, then the value of the contract should be the total potential 5 year period and not just the initial 3 year period. Similarly, if the contract relates to an initial purchase but there are options to make additional purchases in the future, then the total potential value, including the value of potential additional purchases, must be taken into account, in calculating the value of the contract.
- 3 You should also take into account, using your best genuine estimates, the impact of any inflation value or uplift on the contract. Thus, for example, if the contract allows for a 3% increase each year and the contract is for up to a 5-year period, then you need to allow for the total value of the contract, including the likely inflation provisions.
- 4 Where there is uncertainty surrounding the potential total contract value, for example, the inflation provisions have not been finally agreed or there are a number of options, then you need to use your best estimate and act cautiously and assume that the higher potential value will apply.

CSO 9.2

- 5 It is very important to ensure there is no artificial splitting of a contract to avoid either the application of the EU Rules, or the CSOs. Whilst there may be genuine reasons why the Council's requirements may be split into various contracts, under the EU Rules there are specific provisions which prevent this being done with the intention of avoiding those EU Rules. In this context, it is also important to understand that if the Council requires repeat purchases of same or similar items, services or works, then you may have to take into account all of those potential requirements for all Council departments in order to establish whether or not the EU Procurement Rules apply

Example: The Council knows that it is going to purchase a number of PCs in the next 12 months. It is clear what its requirement is immediately, but it has also budgeted for ongoing purchases over the next 12 months, which take the potential value of the contract over the EU threshold for supplies. In these circumstances, the Council will need to ensure that the purchase is advertised in the OJEU and follow the EU Rules.

- 6 The detailed EU Rules on calculating the value of the contract are in place to ensure that the EU Rules are not avoided, due to the inappropriate splitting of contracts. If it is possible that the Council as a whole may have repeated requirements for the same or similar items, services or works, then you must discuss this with Legal Services.
- 7 Where there is a requirement for repeated purchases, it may well be that a Purchasing Scheme is a better approach for the Council to adopt. Purchasing Schemes such as a centrally organised framework arrangement run by a central purchasing body should ensure that the EU Rules have already been satisfied, so there is no ongoing obligation to advertise in the OJEU or elsewhere each time a requirement arises. This may well represent better overall value to the Council.
- 8 Where there is a requirement for repeated purchases with total values below the EU thresholds appropriate procedures for lower value purchasing must be applied as contained at CSO7.4

10 Principles Underlying Tendering Processes and Tender Evaluation

- 10.1 All tendering procedures (including obtaining quotes), from planning to contract award and signature, shall be undertaken in a manner so as to ensure:
 - 10.1.1 Sufficient time is given to plan and run the process
 - 10.1.2 Equal opportunity and equal treatment
 - 10.1.3 Openness and transparency
 - 10.1.4 Probity
 - 10.1.5 Outcomes that deliver sustainability, efficiency and cost savings (where appropriate).

CSO 10

- 1 **CSO 10.1.1** - Pre-planning is critical for all purchasing. All purchasing procedures (both through quotes and more formal tendering) must be undertaken in a manner which ensures integrity of the process and within appropriate timescales.
- 2 For purchasing processes subject to the EU Rules, there are statutory timescales which must be followed. These are minimum timescales and should be used as a starting point for planning an appropriate timetable.
- 3 In considering how much time is required, you should allow for preparation time, the amount of time and resources required to draft the relevant technical and legal documents. You also need to take account of internal procedural requirements such as approvals and despatch processes as well as appropriate timescales to allow contractors to fully prepare their responses. Different timescales will apply according to the nature and complexity of the purchase being made.
- 4 **CSO 10.1.2:** The EC Treaty Principles apply to **all** purchasing by the Council. This means that all contracts must be let fairly. Councils must not do anything that might prejudice fair and open competition for a contract. The principles require the Council to ensure that there is equal opportunity and equal treatment of all potential contractors through any purchasing exercise. The Council must not unduly favour contractors or applicants from a particular country including favouring applicants from the UK.
- 5 **CSO 10.1.3:** The EC Treaty Principles also require all purchasing processes to be run in an open and transparent manner. This means that the documents being used in the purchasing process should make it clear to all parties participating in the process, what is happening, when and why. All potential contractors should be given an equal opportunity to clarify the Council's requirements and processes.
- 6 **CSO 10.1.4:** Probity means that each purchasing exercise transparently secures the best value for the Council in the public interest, untainted by conflicts of interest, collusion or private advantage.
- 7 **CSO 10.1.5:** See comment above at CSO 1.

11 Submission and Opening of Tenders

- 11.1 An Invitation to Tender shall be issued by the Council for all contracts over £75,000 and tenders shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Invitation to Tender.
- 11.2 Any tenders received (other than those received electronically, to which 11.3 shall apply) shall be:
- 11.2.1 addressed to the Democratic Services **and Scrutiny** Manager
 - 11.2.2 in a sealed envelope marked "Tender" followed by the subject matter to which it relates
 - 11.2.3 kept in a locked cabinet by Democratic Services
 - 11.2.4 retained unopened until the date and time specified for its opening.
- 11.3 Where the Council has indicated in the Invitation to Tender that a tender can or must be submitted electronically, then those tenders shall be:
- 11.3.1 addressed to the e-mail address as notified in the Invitation to Tender
 - 11.3.2 in the format specified in the Invitation to Tender
 - 11.3.3 stored in a secure mailbox, which requires a code or other appropriate security measure, to open it
 - 11.3.4 retained unopened until the date and time specified for its opening.
- 11.4 No tender received after the time and date specified for its opening shall be accepted or considered by the Council unless the relevant Service Manager is satisfied that there is sufficient evidence of the tender having been dispatched in time for it to have arrived before the closing date and time, or other exceptional circumstances apply, and the other tenders have not been opened.
- 11.5 Where Tenders are expected to have a value in excess of £75,000, invitations to the opening of these tenders will be sent to the appropriate Portfolio Holder or another Cabinet Member, and the appropriate Shadow Portfolio Holder or another Shadow Cabinet Member, a Procurement Officer, one responsible officer nominated by the relevant Service Manager and a Democratic Services Officer to undertake the completion of the Record of Receipt of Tender Document of tenders received including names and addresses and the date and time of opening. In circumstances where both Portfolio/Cabinet member and/or, both Shadow Portfolio/Cabinet members are unable to attend, opening of tenders can and should be undertaken in presence of officers and at least one substitute Member to ensure procurement programme is maintained
- 11.6 The tender opening process is set out in detail at Appendix 1 to these contract standing orders.

CSO 11

- 1 Tender processes must be undertaken in an open and transparent way and explained to tenderers so that they understand what you are doing, why and when.
- 2 **CSO.11.1** - All contracts over £75,000 must involve a formal advertisement and invitation to tender process. All contracts above the EU Rules thresholds must also comply with the detailed EU Rules applying to the conduct of the tender process. These may differ according to the type of process used.
- 3 The invitation to tender should, as a minimum, include:

- Instructions to tenderers which set out when and how tenders must be submitted, in what format and where queries should be addressed to at the Council.
 - The specification/technical details of the subject matter of the contract.
 - The contract terms and conditions which will apply.
 - The tender evaluation criteria.
 - The process for awarding the contract.
- 4 Invitations to tender should be written in plain language and avoid the overuse of unnecessary technical terms.
- 5 **CSO 11.2:** All tenderers must be treated in the same way; hence the requirements that the tenders are all presented in a similar manner when submitted to the Council by the tender return date. Tenders are to remain unopened until the date and time specified for opening so that, for example, there is no potential for an early tender to influence the process.
- 6 **CSO 11.3:** The same reasoning as for CSO 11.2 underlines the provisions relating to electronic submission of tenders.
- 7 **CSO 11.4:** Late tenders should normally be rejected unless (1) late delivery is a result of actions outside the control of the tenderer or (2) other exceptional circumstances exist which the Council, in exercising reasonable discretion, deems sufficient to allow acceptance. Where a decision is made to accept a late tender, then it is sensible to document the time of receipt of that tender and the reasons why the tender has been accepted.

Practical examples of the sort of circumstances where late tenders may on occasion be accepted include:

- Where the Council's offices were unexpectedly closed at the date specified for receipt of tenders so that tenders could not be delivered on time.
- Particularly severe weather which may have delayed the arrival of a tender sent by courier but where there is clear evidence of dispatch with sufficient time allowed for delivery to comply with the tender return time and date.
- Where a tender has not been received at all but there is genuine and persuasive evidence that the tender was prepared and dispatched on time.

- 8 **CSO 11.5:** There needs to be a clear audit trail of all tenders received, from whom and when they are opened, to ensure that there is no preferential or unfair treatment. The tender opening process is set out in detail at Appendix 1 to these contract standing orders.
- 9 What happens if tender processes do not go as planned or if there is technical non compliance? The Council's standard "Invitation to Tender" document should include provisions stating that tenders can be rejected if they are not compliant with the requirements of the Council, including compliance with submission dates, times and format. Where a tender is received which is non compliant because, for example, the envelope is not marked as required, then, subject to any limitations in the Scheme of Delegation, the Responsible Officer (or Senior Manager where appropriate), may exercise some discretion in terms of whether or not that tender is accepted. Similarly, where there is provision for this in the Invitation to Tender, if after undertaking an initial review of the tender documents, the Responsible Officer is of the view that a genuine mistake, such as a mathematical error has been made in the tender, then the Responsible Officer (or Senior Manager where appropriate) may wish to exercise discretion and go back to the affected tenderer to clarify the submission made. If you wish to exercise this type of discretion, you should ensure that this falls within your delegated powers and you should take advice from Legal Services. All exercises of discretion should be carefully recorded in writing, including reasons why the discretion was exercised.

- 10 Where tenders are submitted electronically or by other digital media, then the Council should have in place, appropriate systems to ensure that receipt can be clearly recorded to ensure that tender timescales are complied with. Again, the Responsible Officer (or Senior Manager where appropriate) may exercise discretion as to whether or not to receive and accept tenders which are not submitted strictly in accordance with these requirements, although exercise of that discretion, should be exceptional and you should take advice from Legal Services.

12 Evaluation of Quotes and Tenders

- 12.1 All quotes and tenders shall be evaluated in accordance with evaluation criteria notified in advance to those submitting quotes/tenders.
- 12.2 Tenders subject to the EU Rules shall be evaluated in accordance with the EU Rules.
- 12.3 Save in exceptional circumstances approved in advance by the relevant Service Manager all contracts shall be awarded on the basis of the quote or tender which represents best value for money to the Council and not on the basis of lowest price.

CSO 12.1

- 1 The Council is under a general obligation to ensure that it is open and transparent about its purchasing procedures. This includes how you select the best tender or quote. This general obligation under the EC Treaty Principles applies to all purchasing and contracts – both those subject to the EU Rules and those not caught by those EU Rules.
- 2 “Evaluation criteria” are the criteria which you will use to assess a quote or tender in order to come to a decision on which quote or tender best meets the Council’s requirements and so who should be awarded a contract. It is important that you are clear and open with tenderers about what criteria you will use and that both they and you know, in advance, how the Council will assess/mark against the criteria. Where the EU Rules apply to the contract, then you are obliged by law to disclose the tender evaluation criteria in advance (see CSO 12.2).
- 3 This means that for all purchasing, the evaluation criteria must be set out in advance and be provided to the tenderers together with any scoring or assessment scheme which will be used. The criteria and scoring or assessment scheme cannot be changed after they have been provided to the tenderers, so you must be certain that the criteria are robust and the scoring or assessment scheme is appropriate for the particular contract and purchasing process.
- 4 Notification of the criteria and scoring or assessment scheme can be done in a number of ways – depending upon the type of process which you are using. For simple quotes, the evaluation could just be set out in a list in the letter inviting contractors to quote. For more formal processes, it would generally be more appropriate to include this information in the Invitation to Tender document and this may involve a more complex presentation style.
- 5 Specific provisions relating to tender evaluation criteria apply to contracts which are subject to the EU Rules (see commentary on CSO 12.2)

CSO 12.2

- 6 The EU Rules have specific provisions applying to tender evaluation criteria. The main legal provisions are at Regulation 30. This section now goes on to explain some of the key provisions of Regulation 30.
- 7 The Council is required to award contracts on the basis of an offer which is either (1) the lowest price or (2) the “most economically advantageous” – which means that other factors, in addition to price, can be taken into account such as quality, timing and delivery. In

practice, the Council is extremely unlikely to opt to award a contract on the basis of lowest price only and CSO 12.3 reflects this.

- 8 Regulation 30 provides examples of the sort of evaluation criteria which can be used to assess what amounts to the “most economically advantageous tender”. This includes factors such as quality, price, technical merit and after sales service. The list is not exhaustive and so other evaluation criteria can be used. All evaluation criteria used by the Council in evaluating a tender must be linked to the subject matter of the contract. This means that the criteria must be related to the works, supplies or services which are actually being purchased. We have given two examples of evaluation criteria below. There is more guidance in the Office of Government Commerce papers “Social Issues in Purchasing” and “Fair and Ethical Trading”.

Example 1. Environmental Considerations

The Community of Helsinki decided to put their bus services out to tender. They used award criteria such as overall price, quality of the bus fleet and operational quality. Under one award criterion, companies could score extra points if they could comply with certain emission and noise levels. On the basis of these extra points, the contract was awarded to the municipal transport company.

A losing tenderer opposed this decision, arguing that emission and noise levels could not be used as an award criteria.

The European Court of Justice ruled that the criteria could be used as (1) there was a sufficient link to the subject matter of the contract, (2) the criteria were specific and objectively quantifiable, (3) use of these criteria were notified in advance and (4) it was in accordance with basic Treaty principles.

Example 2. Social considerations -the social issue must be relevant to the purchase

Buying coffee/Fairtrade principles

The Council may specify organic coffee because the production process relates to the production of the coffee in terms of chemical content and the way it is grown. However, they cannot specify **only** fair trade coffee because this relates to the standard of living of the coffee growers and not the product. The Council can say in its contract documents that it would welcome fair trade coffee options such as Fairtrade or equivalent as part of a coffee supply contract. The bids should be evaluated on a value for money basis using the organic criteria and others directly related to the subject of the contract. Where the winning tenderer can supply fair-trade coffee, then the contract documentation may say that it should be made available at civic meetings.

- 9 The evaluation criteria which the Council will use must be stated in advance either in the OJEU advertisement or in the tender documents. (The Regulations refer to the “contract documents” but in this context this means the Invitation to Tender (or equivalent documents if the open or restricted procedures are not being used).
- 10 In addition to setting out in advance what the evaluation criteria are, the Council is also required to state what “weighting” will be applied to assessing each of the criteria. The weightings must be listed together with the criteria – either in the OJEU notice or in the tender documents. This requires the Council to give careful thought well in advance as to how tenders will be evaluated. Either the Procurement and contracts unit or a specialist consultant should be able to give you advice on formulating evaluation matrices.
- 11 It is only in very exceptional circumstances, that the Council will be able to avoid the requirement to list the weightings in advance. You should start with the assumption that weightings must be provided. If you consider that it is not possible to do this, then you must discuss this with Legal Services. If weightings cannot be provided, then Council is still required to list the criteria and must list them in descending order of importance.

13 Waivers

- 13.1 The requirement for the Council to conduct a competitive purchasing process for contracts in excess of £10,000 may be waived in the following circumstances.
- 13.1.1 For contracts which are not subject to the EU Rules, the work, supply or service is required as a matter of urgency and a delay would be likely to lead to financial loss, personal injury or damage to property; or
 - 13.1.2 the circumstances set out in the Public Contract Regulations 2006 Regulation 14 apply (whether or not the contract is of a type which is subject to the application of the EU Rules); or
 - 13.1.3 the contract is awarded under a Purchasing Scheme of a type where a competition has already been undertaken on behalf of the Council; or
 - 13.1.4 at the discretion of the relevant Senior Manager who may proceed in a manner most expedient to the efficient management of the service/Council with reasons recorded in writing.
- 13.2 A Responsible Officer who seeks a waiver of Contract Standing Orders, shall do so only in advance and only in exceptional circumstances. Further guidance on what may constitute exceptional circumstances permitting waiver of these Contract Standing Orders is set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide.
- 13.3 All waivers from these Contract Standing Orders must be:
- 13.3.1 Fully documented
 - 13.3.2 Subject to a written report in an approved format, available on the intranet, to be submitted **in advance** to the relevant Senior Manager which shall include reasons for the waiver which demonstrate that the waiver is genuinely required
 - 13.3.3 Subject to **approval in advance** by the Section 151 Officer who shall record that they have considered the reasons for the waiver and that they are satisfied that the circumstances justifying the waiver are genuinely exceptional. Applications for waivers which are a result of poor contract planning will rarely be considered genuinely exceptional.
 - 13.3.4 Subject to periodic report to Cabinet by Procurement and Contracts Unit and retrospective waivers will also be reported via Governance & Audit Committee
- 13.4 All decisions on waivers must take into account:
- 13.4.1 Probity
 - 13.4.2 Best value/value for money principles.
- 13.5 For contracts subject to the EU Rules, any waiver from the requirement for competition must meet the conditions set out in the EU Rules in addition to the general requirements above.

CSO 13

- 1 The requirements of the CSOs can only be waived in very exceptional circumstances and in advance. If a waiver is made to these CSOs, then the provisions of CSO 13 must be complied with to ensure it is clear why the decision has been made and by whom. All the relevant circumstances must be taken into account.

- 2 These provisions should not be used merely where to go out to tender would, for example, result in additional administrative or procedural burdens or a short period of delay. The waiver provisions should not be used as an excuse for poor procurement practice or for a lack of advanced planning (see CSO 13.3). The general presumption is that contracts will be put out to competitive tender so as to ensure that the Council uses its resources efficiently, purchases quality goods, services and works, safeguards its reputation from any implication of dishonesty or corruption and is able to demonstrate principles of sustainability, efficiency, whole life costings and cost savings.
- 3 It is very important to note that if the contract is of a type and value which means that it is subject to the EU Rules then there are only very limited circumstances in which a contract can be awarded without competition and the permitted circumstances are extremely narrowly interpreted. If you are seeking to exclude an EU contract from the requirement to go out to competition then you must seek advice in advance from Legal Services.
- 4 For contracts which are not subject to the EU Rules there are still obligations in terms of ensuring appropriate levels of competition (see comment at CSO 4.1.2 and CSO 7.1).

CSO 13.1

- 5 **CSO 13.1.1:** This CSO sets out the circumstances where it may be permissible due to a matter of urgency for the Council to purchase works, supplies or services without going through a competitive process.

Example: For a contract not subject to the EU Rules, a waiver from the requirement of competition may be appropriate using CSO 13.1.1 where, due to unforeseen circumstances, there is an urgent requirement for the provision of domiciliary care services and failure to deliver those services as speedily as possible may lead to health and safety issues for users.

- 6 **CSO 13.1.2:** Regulation 14 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2006 sets out certain, narrowly constrained circumstances where contracts which are subject to the EU Rules can be awarded without following a competitive purchasing process. These EU Rules also provide a good steer for the sort of circumstances where it may be acceptable to waive the requirement for competition for contracts which are not subject to the EU Rules. These include the following types of situation:

Examples:

- Where the Council has already gone out to an open and competitive tender, but only non compliant tenders have been received. It therefore decides to terminate the procurement process and negotiate the contract with those bidders who submitted a tender as part of the previous process.
- Where the Council went out to open competition and received no responses at all, in which case it decides to approach a single contractor and negotiate a deal on the basis of the original terms included in the public tender process.
- Where the Council already has a contract under which goods have been supplied to it and it then requires additional goods which could not be provided by another supplier and obtaining goods from another supplier would result in genuine incompatibility between the existing goods and those to be purchased or genuine and disproportionate technical difficulties in procuring the goods from elsewhere. Under the EU Rules, the additional requirements must also be purchased within 3 years of the original contract.
- Where there is a closing down sale so that goods can be purchased on a particularly advantageous basis.

These examples are not an exhaustive list but they do give an indication of the sort of circumstances where the purchase of additional goods, works or services without competition may be permissible. Where the Council wishes to extend a contract then CSO 14 will also apply.

- 7 **CSO 13.1.3:** Where a contract is awarded using a Purchasing Scheme (where appropriate, one which is compliant with the EU Rules) then provided that the Council is satisfied that the conditions set out in CSO 15 are met then there will be no further need to run a competition as that has already been undertaken on behalf of the Council.
- 8 **CSO 13.1.4:** In exercising discretion as to the award of the contract without the competitive process, the individual making that decision must pay due regard to the requirements of the CSOs and this purchasing guide. If the EU Rules apply then they must seek advice from Legal Services prior to proceeding.

Examples of where a waiver may be justified include:

- Requiring two rather than three written quotes for a contract between the value of £10,000 - £75,000 where there is clear evidence that the number of potential contractors is extremely limited
- A decision to go down a written quotation route rather than the requirement to obtain three written tenders in advance (for contracts below the EU threshold) and where the Council is satisfied that (1) there is no obligation to advertise that opportunity to comply with the general requirements of the EC Treaty Principles and (2) the general underlying requirements of the procurement process will still be satisfied.

NB Waivers should not be used for reasons of poor planning. It should not be the case that a contract is due to expire and has not been properly planned for. Appropriate tender lead cycles need to be factored into the planning process to avoid avoidance of best practice procedures.

14 Extensions to Existing Contracts

- 14.1 Where extensions to existing contracts are made, the extensions must be determined in accordance with the contract terms, for a specified period and made in accordance with the principles set out in the Council's Purchasing Guide.
- 14.2 Any extension must be:
- 14.2.1 Fully documented and notified to the Procurement and Contracts Unit to update Contract Register
 - 14.2.2 Subject to a written report in an approved format to be submitted to the relevant Senior Manager and Section 151 officer, which shall include reasons for the extension which demonstrate that the need for the extension is genuinely exceptional
 - 14.2.3 Subject to approval by the Senior Manager and Section 151 officer, who shall record that they have considered the reasons for the extension and that they are satisfied that the circumstances justifying the extension are genuinely exceptional.
- 14.3 Any extension must take into account:
- 14.3.1 Probity
 - 14.3.2 Best value/value for money principles
- 14.4 For contracts subject to EU Rules, any extension must meet the conditions set out in the EU Rules in addition to the more general requirements set out above.

CS0 14

- 1 This CSO is primarily aimed at addressing the issue of when and how a contract period may be extended. There is a general presumption against the extension of contracts. Contracts may only be extended beyond their original term in genuinely exceptional circumstances. Any extension must be for a limited and specified period. Where the contract is caught by the EU Rules then the contract period may only be extended in limited circumstances and you must seek advice from Legal Services.
- 2 Clarity and certainty are key factors in establishing whether or not an extension is permissible. A well drawn up contract will set out in advance the clear basis upon which that contract may be extended.

Example: When the contract for IT support services was advertised, it was made clear in the advertisement that the contract would be:

- for an initial period of five years
- with an option to extend for up to a further two years

The provisions of the original contract explained how the extension is to be exercised together with the costs. The Council is now proposing to exercise the option to extend. There will be no renegotiation of either the legal terms, scope of the contract or the payment arrangements (except for the price inflation provisions specifically allowed for within the contract and clearly defined in advance). This extension is permissible.

- 3 The problems with contract extensions arises where either there is no provision for extension within the contract or the potential for extension was not made clear at the outset or where the arrangements for the contract extension result in renegotiations. In these circumstances, there are specific provisions which apply in the context of contracts subject to the EU Rules and you must seek advice from Legal Services.
- 4 For contracts not subject to the EU Rules then the basic principle is that any period of extension should be limited, for a specified period and the effect of the extension should not be such as to create a disproportionate expansion in the coverage either in terms of value, time period or subject matter of the contract. This is because it may well be regarded as anti-competitive to agree an extension of the contract which effectively awards a valuable opportunity to the existing supplier without having exposed that opportunity to competition and providing other providers with the opportunity to deliver those additional requirements.
- 5 Any extension of the subject matter (as opposed to the contract period) of a contract can generally only be permitted in accordance with the provisions of the contract or in very exceptional circumstances covered by the EU Rules. For longer term or major contracts, there are often provisions that allow for the evolution of the contract to meet the Council's needs, for example, by way of continuous efficiency and improvements clauses. Most of these contracts also incorporate mechanisms to allow for a certain degree of variation or change to reflect the practical issues associated with implementation and ongoing service delivery. Contracts must not be drafted in such a way as to be so flexible that they are in breach of the basic requirement that the contract terms must be clear and certain or to allow for changes which are so significant as to be potentially anti competitive because, for example, they effectively amount to the award of a new contract.
- 6 Particular caution should be exercised in terms of the practical effect of an extension on the contract value. In no circumstances should an extension be made to a contract that has the effect of increasing the contract to a value over the EU Rules thresholds in force at that time.

15 Purchasing Schemes

15.1 A Responsible Officer may use Purchasing Schemes subject to the following conditions and the Council's Purchasing Guide.

15.2 Responsible Officers must check in advance that

15.2.1 The Council is legally entitled to use the Purchasing Scheme

15.2.2 The purchases to be made do properly fall within the coverage of the Purchasing Scheme

15.2.3 The establishment and operation of each Purchasing Scheme is in compliance with the EU Rules (where they apply) and meets the Council's own requirements.

CS0 15

- 1 **CS0.15.1** - There are an increasing number of Purchasing Schemes which the Council may choose to participate in which assist in terms of purchasing efficiencies and value for money. An illustrative list is set out in CS0 15.3 and these types of schemes are discussed in further detail below.
- 2 **CS0 15.2:** Responsible Officers must check three key factors in advance, prior to using a Purchasing scheme:
- 3 **CS0 15.2.1:** Responsible Officers must check that the Council is legally entitled to use the Purchasing Scheme.

- 4 **CSO 15.2.2:** Responsible Officers need to check that the Purchasing Scheme covers the purchases to be made. All Purchasing Schemes should clearly specify what can be purchased under the scheme. This is to ensure that contractors participating in the scheme know what they are providing and purchasers are clear about the coverage and limitations of the scheme. It is therefore important to check that particular schemes do cover all your requirements.
- 5 **CSO 15.2.3:** Responsible Officers should ensure that the Purchasing Scheme has been established and is operated in accordance with the detailed EU Rules (where they apply). Purchasing Schemes can be a very efficient way of ensuring compliance with the EU Rules without having to undertake further separate EU procurement processes. The Council cannot discharge itself from its obligations to ensure compliance with the EU Rules.

Example: In the context of framework arrangements it is important to ensure that types of potential purchases to be made by the Council are clearly identified in the original OJEU notice, that the framework is established for the permissible four year period and that any direct call off or mini competitions are operated in accordance to the terms of the framework and the provisions of the EU Rules

15.3 A "Purchasing Scheme" may include:

- 15.3.1 Contractor prequalification lists/select lists
- 15.3.2 Framework arrangements (including those set up by the Government Procurement Service, Central Buying Consortium, Kent Commercial Services)
- 15.3.3 Purchasing arrangements set up by central purchasing bodies and commercial organisations
- 15.3.4 Consortium purchasing
- 15.3.5 Collaborative working arrangements
- 15.3.6 Formal agency arrangements
- 15.3.7 E-procurement/purchasing schemes and methods
- 15.3.8 Other similar arrangements such as the IDeA Marketplace

CSO 15.3

- 6 The term "Purchasing Scheme" is used to describe a range of different purchasing practices and the list is not intended to be exhaustive.
- 7 **CSO 15.3.1: Contractor pre-qualification lists/select lists** are occasionally operated by councils to produce a list of contractors who are appropriately pre qualified to deliver the requirements of the Council. Whilst this can streamline purchasing as it means that a contractor's suitability does not have to be assessed every time a contract award is contemplated, the list and those contractors contained must be subject to periodic (annual) pre-qualification to ensure their status has not changed. Care does need to be taken to ensure that these arrangements do not fall into the trap of being caught by the EU Rules, because they amount to a repeated requirement for the same or similar provision (see comment at CSO 9). Pre qualification and select lists are not permitted for purchasing caught by the EU Rules.
- 8 **CSO 15.3.2: Framework Arrangements:** care needs to be taken to ensure that you understand what is intended by this term and whether or not the Purchasing Scheme is a framework arrangement subject to the EU Rules. The EU Rules define framework arrangements as a very specific type of arrangement. Where the EU Rules apply, frameworks are subject to controls including a limit of 4 years on the life of the framework and

the conduct of mini competitions within a framework. However, the term "framework" is used more generally and so you need to be clear about what type of framework you are participating in and whether or not it complies with EU Rules.

- 9 **CSO 15.3.3: Purchasing arrangements: set up by central purchasing bodies and commercial organisations** (including arrangements established by the Government Procurement Service) are frequently forms of framework arrangements set up to comply with the EU Rules. However, you will need to check that you understand what format the purchasing arrangements comprise and whether or not EU Rules have been taken into account and, where appropriate, complied with in their award.
- 10 **CSO 15.3.4: Consortium purchasing** may refer to purchasing by groups of authorities together or as one authority on behalf of others, in which case, it is more likely that technically this amounts to a central purchasing arrangement.
- 11 **CSO 15.3.5: Collaborative working** arrangements may involve different levels of formality. Some collaborative working is merely a loose agreement between different organisations to work together in their purchasing. Collaborative working is also used to refer to arrangements, which may in practice, involve the pooling of resources. It is important to clarify which sort of collaborative working arrangement is proposed, so as to identify the rules, which may apply.
- 12 **CSO 15.3.6:** In some circumstances, a **formal legal agency** arrangement may apply in which case you need to ensure that you understand the legal terms which the Council will be required to contract on.
- 13 **CSO 15.3.7:** All of the above types of Purchasing Schemes may include some form of EU procurement, but there are also other forms of electronic Purchasing Schemes and methods including the use of the electronic purchasing cards, online listings and information sharing

15.4 Where a Purchasing Scheme is used then there shall be a whole or partial exemption from the obligations under these Contract Standing Orders in respect of the choice and conduct of procedures to the extent permitted and indicated in the Council's Purchasing Guide.

CSO 15.4

- 14 Where a Purchasing Scheme is used then, as a main driver behind many of these Purchasing Schemes is to simplify procurement, some or all of the CSOs may not apply. In practice, the CSOs less likely to apply are those that relate to the tendering procedures, as many of these procedures will often be undertaken as part of the Purchasing Scheme process. The extent of the application of the CSOs and the exemptions from those standing orders will vary according to the type of scheme being used.
- 15 In general, the provisions of the following CSOs will continue to apply when a Purchasing Scheme is used:
 - CSO 1 – Purpose of the contract standing orders**
 - CSO 2 – General principles**
 - CSO 3 – General principles applying to all contracts – contracts in writing/standard clauses**
 - CSO 4 – Regulatory context**
 - CSO 5 – Responsibilities of Directors, Service Managers and Responsible Officers**
 - CSO 6 – Schemes of Delegation**
- 16 **CSO 7: Financial Thresholds and Procedures**

CSO 7.1: Will apply where a Purchasing Scheme is used.

CSO 7.2: Will apply where a Purchasing Scheme is used.

CSO 7.3: Will apply where a Purchasing Scheme is used where the Responsible Officer is required to make a decision as to the choice of advertising media.

CSO 7.4: This CSO will apply only to the extent that it is relevant for a particular Purchasing Scheme. Quotes or written tenders may be procured by way of the Purchasing Scheme. In some circumstances, for example where a framework arrangement for supplies has been established, then the Council can purchase direct from contractors on the framework without the need for a further quote or tender process.

CSO 7.5: Will apply where a Purchasing Scheme is used.

17 **CSO 8: Financial Thresholds and processes applying to approval and execution of contracts.**

CSO 8.1: For contracts over the relevant EU threshold, the choice of purchasing procedure – including choice of the Purchasing Scheme (and thus procedure) should still be authorised in writing in advance.

CSO 8.2, CSO 8.3 and CSO 8.4: Responsible Officers still need to ensure that if a Purchasing Scheme is used, then these requirements are complied with.

18 **CSO 9: Calculating the contract value.** These principles still apply in calculating the contract value of purchases to be made under Purchasing Schemes.

19 **CSO 10: Principles underlying tendering processes and tender evaluation.** The extent to which this CSO will apply will depend upon the nature of the Purchasing Scheme. Some Purchasing Schemes will involve the undertaking of tender evaluation entirely by another organisation. In these circumstances, the Council still needs to be satisfied that the process to be undertaken by that other organisation meets its basic requirements but for example, less attention will need to be paid to ensuring sufficiency of time in planning and running the process as this has been done on behalf of the Council.

20 Basic EC Treaty principles of equal opportunities and equal treatment, openness and transparency as well as the need to ensure probity and that the outcomes deliver sustainability, efficiency and cost savings will still apply irrespective of the type of procurement process used, including the use of Purchasing Schemes.

21 **CSO 11: Submission and opening tenders:** For certain types of Purchasing Schemes, the Council will not need to issue Invitations to Tender and comply with the other requirements of this CSO as the process itself may be run by another organisation. Again, this will be dependant on the type of Purchasing Scheme used.

22 **CSO 12: Evaluation of quotes and tenders:** Irrespective of the Purchasing Scheme used, the Council should be satisfied that the criteria used to select contractors meets its requirements and ensure that best value is obtained. However, for certain types of Purchasing Schemes such as centrally organised framework arrangements and those undertaken by central purchasing bodies, the evaluation criteria and processes will be run by another organisation.

23 **CSO 13: Waivers:** These provisions still apply to the extent that they are relevant under Purchasing Schemes.

24 **CSO 14: Extension to existing contracts:** These provisions will continue to apply and any extensions to contracts awarded under Purchasing Schemes will also need to meet the requirements of those Purchasing Schemes and be carried out in accordance with those arrangements.

25 **CSO 16: Review and change of these CSOs:** These provisions apply. It should be noted that the list at CSO 15.3 of permissible Purchasing Schemes allows for a range of

Purchasing Schemes to apply. These are not identified specifically but generically and so new Purchasing Schemes may well fall within the permitted type of Purchasing Scheme without a requirement for a change in the CSOs themselves.

16 Review and Changes to these Contract Standing Orders

16.1 These Contract Standing Orders shall be reviewed and updated on a regular basis. Save in the case of revisions to the EU Thresholds in Contract Standing Order 7, amended Contract Standing Orders shall be recommended by the Constitutional Review Working Party to Council. The ~~Procurement and Contracts Manager~~ **Strategic Procurement Manager** will make revisions to the EU Thresholds, **as applicable and is permitted to undertake such non-material amendments as a result of business restructuring as required from time to time, providing that a report on amendments made is brought to the next available meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party.**

CSO 16

- 1 The CSOs themselves can only be updated in accordance with the provisions set out in the Council's Constitution.
- 2 The EU Thresholds are set by the EU every two years and apply to all member states. There is no discretion available in terms of the threshold at which the EU Rules will apply. It is therefore more appropriate to arrange for amendment of CSO 7 to reflect the new EU Threshold under a scheme of delegation.
- 3 The provisions of this Purchasing Guide can be updated and amended more easily than the CSOs themselves. If you have comments, suggestions or proposals for amendments or improvements to this Purchasing Guide then please contact the ~~Procurement and Contracts~~ Unit.

17 Standard Clauses

17.1 Each contract shall include standard clauses, or those indicated where applicable dependant on the nature of the contract, on

17.1.1 ~~Anti-Fraud, Corruption & Bribery~~ **Anti-Bribery, Fraud and Corruption**

17.1.2 ~~Prevention of Assignment~~ **Assignment and Sub-Letting**

17.1.3 ~~Equal Opportunities~~ **Opportunity**

17.1.4 Health and Safety

17.1.5 Freedom of Information Act 2000

17.1.6 Conflict of Interest

17.1.7 TUPE and workforce matters (where applicable)

17.1.8 Child Protection and Safeguarding Children (where applicable)

17.1.9 Liquidated Damages (where applicable)

17.1.10 ~~Data Quality~~ **Protocol for performance data sharing by contractors**(where applicable).

CSO 17

- 1 These standard clauses are reviewed regularly and are available from the council's Legal Department

FINAL DRAFT

Attachment 1 – Risk Assessment

Thanet District Council’s form of assessment is the 4 x 4 matrix. The colours red, amber, yellow and green reflect differing levels of overall risk with green and yellow being acceptable, amber being of cause for caution and concern and red being of grave concern with a report required to Governance and Audit committee.

The tables at Appendix 1 set out the suggested criteria for assessing the probability and impact to produce an overall score.

Ideally, scoring should be undertaken by more than one person to allow for different perceptions of risk; one person’s high risk can be another’s low to medium.

Where the scoring differs across the criteria for impact and probability, it is suggested that a cautious approach is to use the score, which is highest for any of the criteria rather than an average. However, be prepared to apply a common sense approach and score accordingly.

For further information please refer to the ~~Risk Management – Friend or Foe? Strategy and the Risk Management Strategy and the Risk Management Process~~ or contact the ~~Corporate Governance Officer~~ **Business Support and Compliance Manager on Ext 7625.**

Risk Matrix

Probability	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (4)	Medium-High (8)	High (12)	High (16)
	Likely (3)	Medium-Low (3)	Medium-High (6)	Medium-High (9)	High (12)
	Unlikely (2)	Low (2)	Medium-Low (4)	Medium-High (6)	Medium-High (8)
	Remote (1)	Low (1)	Low (2)	Medium -Low (3)	Medium-Low (4)
	Minor (1)	Significant (2)	Serious (3)	Major (4)	
	Impact				

Appendix 1

Risk Matrix - Probability

Rating	Score	Indicative Guidelines – provided as examples	
		Threat	Opportunity
Very likely	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than a 75% chance of occurrence. • Regular occurrence. • Circumstances frequently encountered. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Favourable outcome is likely to be achieved in one year. • Better than 75% chance of occurrence.
Likely	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 41% - 75% chance of occurrence. • Likely to happen at some point in the next 3 years. • Circumstances occasionally encountered. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reasonable prospects of favourable results in one year. • 41% - 75% chance of occurrence.
Unlikely	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10% - 40% chance of occurrence. • Only likely to happen once every 3 or more years. • Circumstances rarely encountered. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some chance of favourable outcome in medium term. • 10% - 40% chance of occurrence.
Remote	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less than a 10% chance of occurrence. • Has never happened before. • Circumstance never encountered. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less than a 10% chance of occurrence.

Risk Matrix - Impact

Rating	Score	Indicative Guidelines – provided as examples	
		Threat	Opportunity
Major	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major loss of service for more than 5 days. • One or more fatalities. • Major financial variation of more than £200k. • Major national news item. • Major impact on time / costs / resources. • Affect the whole Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major improvement to services, generally or across a broad range. • Major improvement to health, welfare and safety. • Positive national press, national award or recognition, elevated status by national government. • Producing more than £50,000
Serious	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loss of service for 3 to 5 days. • Major injury to an individual / several people. • Financial variation between £100k and £200k. • Major local news / professional press item. • Serious impact on time / costs / resources. • Affect many service areas of the Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major improvement to critical service area. • Serious improvement to health, welfare and safety. • Recognition of successful initiative. • Sustained positive recognition and support from local press. • Producing up to £50,000.
Significant	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loss of service for 2 to 3 days. • Severe injury to an individual / several people. • Financial variation of £50k to £100k. • Local news / minor professional press items. • Controllable impact on time / costs / resources. • Affect 1 or few service areas of the Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant improvement to service area. • Significant improvement to health, welfare and safety. • Recognition of successful initiative. • Positive recognition and support from local press.
Minor	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brief disruption to service for less than 1 day. • Minor injury to an individual. • Financial variation of less than £50k. • Minimal news / press impact. • Minimal impact on time / costs / resources. • Affect Project Team only. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improvement to a process within a service area.

REVIEW OF DECISIONS MADE IN PRIVATE SESSION

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

Main Portfolio Area: **Business, Corporate and Regulatory Services**

By: **Democratic Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **All Wards**

Summary: To review Council's policies on decisions made in private

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 As part of the report: "Review of Policies & Procedures - Probity and Reputation - recommendations from Cabinet and request by Standards Committee" that was considered at Full Council on 11 July, it was a recommendation that a review of decisions made in private session be undertaken.

1.2 Council agreed the following:

THAT the Constitutional Review Working Party be requested to consider the options for revisiting a decision made in private session after one year to determine if the report or information on which the decision was made can be published

1.3 This report was considered by Constitutional Review Working Party on 21 August 2013 and by Standards Committee on 4 September 2013.

2.0 The Current Situation

2.1 Under the relevant legislation, the Council can only exclude the press and public from Council meetings when confidential or "exempt" information is discussed.

2.2 Under section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, a resolution needs to be passed in order to exclude the press and public when exempt information is to be considered.

2.3 Under section 100B of the Local Government Act 1972, the Proper Officer may exclude from public agenda packs any item which he/she believes will not be considered in public session (i.e. which he/she thinks should or will be regarded as exempt).

2.4 Confidential information is information which has been given to the Council by a Government Department on terms which forbid its public disclosure or information which cannot be publicly disclosed by court order. Confidential information must not be considered in public session and no resolution is needed in order to exclude the press and public when such information is to be considered.

2.5 The definition of exempt information is contained in Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended), as follows:

Category	Condition
1. Information relating to any individual.	Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.
2. Information that is likely to reveal the identity of an individual.	Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).	a) Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests; b) Information is not exempt if it is required to be registered under: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Companies Act 1985; • Friendly Societies Acts 1974 and 1992; • Industrial and Provident Societies Acts 1965 to 1978; • Building Societies Act 1986; • Charities Act 1993. c) The rights of access by Members are contained in Section 1007 of the 1972 Act.
4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the Authority.	Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.
5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.	Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.
6. Information which reveals that the authority proposes a) to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or b) to make an order or direction under any enactment.	Information is exempt if and so long as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.
7. Information relating to any action	Information is exempt if and so long as in all

Category	Condition
taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of crime.	the circumstances of the case, the public interests in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the interests.

- 2.6 It should be noted that the test for excluding the press and public is two-stage: the first being more a matter of fact (does the information fall within one of the descriptions) and the second more one of judgement (at a particular point in time, what best serves the public interest).
- 2.7 Once regarded as exempt, such information has historically never been published. However it is open to anyone to submit a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requesting the disclosure of exempt information and any such request would be dealt with in the same way as any other FOIA request, namely the relevant manager would make the decision on disclosure having first obtained the approval of his or her director. If the decision of the Manager was to still withhold the exempt information and the requestor applied to the Council for an internal review, the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager would conduct a review and make the final decision for the Council - although if the decision was still to withhold the exempt information, the requestor would have a further right of appeal to the Information Commissioner.
- 2.8 At the risk of generalisation, any request to disclose exempt information will be determined in accordance with the overall public interest at the time the request is made. Thus, if with the passage of time information contained in e.g. an exempt Cabinet report is no longer sensitive (say a valuation report relating to the intended purchase of a property that the Council has since purchased) it is likely that the decision on the request will be to publish the exempt information. .
- 2.9 Confidential information, in this case having the limited meaning of information received from central government on terms that it remains confidential, will always remain confidential and can never be published.
- 2.10 To provide a context for considering the issue, the following table shows the number of decisions that were regarded as exempt in 2012/13:

Decision type or body	No. of items regarded as exempt
Council	0
Cabinet	3
Delegated Executive	0
Officer	0
Overview & Scrutiny Panel	1
Planning Committee	0
Licensing Board	16
General Purposes	2
TOTAL	22

NOTE: Standards Committee is not included in the table and is referred to below.

3.0 Recommendations of Standards Committee

- 3.1 The Constitutional Review Working Party considered this report at its meeting of 21 August 2013. The Working Party felt that not only should there be a review one year after an exempt decision was taken, but that a further review should take place three years later where the outcome of the first review was that the information should remain exempt. This is covered in more detail at paragraph 4.4.4 of this report.
- 3.2 The Working Party also felt that a report on decisions reviewed should be brought to full council on an annual basis; this is covered in more detail in paragraph 4.5 of the report.
- 3.3 The recommendations of the Working Party to Standards Committee, as summarised at paragraph 6.0 of this report, embrace those views. At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee endorsed the Working Party’s recommendations.

4.0 Options

4.1 Definition of a year since a confidential / exempt report was considered

- 4.1.1 The first issue is how the Council determines the “year” since a decision was made in private.
- 4.1.2 Where the report was only submitted to one meeting, it is reasonably easy to determine when a year has elapsed. But if the report was considered to be exempt at Cabinet and then at Council, then from which point is the year calculated?
- 4.1.3 It is suggested that the definition of the year’s anniversary should be from the point the report was considered by the ultimate decision taker.
- 4.1.4 **Recommendation** – That a confidential / exempt report is reviewed a year after the ultimate decision taking body has considered it.

4.2 Which decisions are covered?

- 4.2.1 The recommendation taken by Cabinet did not specify the types of decisions that would be covered by a one-year review. The following table suggests where this rule would be applied, but it is open to Council to decide on a different approach.

Decision type or body	Does a review of exempt status apply?
Council	Yes
Cabinet (or delegated executive)	Yes
Officer (decisions requiring a decision notice to be published)	Yes
Other committees (e.g. Overview and Scrutiny Panel)	Yes
Regulatory (e.g. Planning, Licensing Board)	Yes
General Purposes	Yes
Standards Committee or its sub-committees	No

- 4.2.2 **Recommendation** – That reviews of the status of exempt information relate to all decisions other than those taken by the Standards Committee or its sub-committees.
- 4.2.3 **Recommendation** – That only exempt decisions taken after the constitution has been updated are affected by this process – in other words, it is not retrospective.

4.3 Who decides whether the information is still confidential / exempt or can be published?

- 4.3.1 Paragraph 2.0 notes that it requires a resolution of a Committee to determine that information is exempt and thus cannot be published. It also notes that the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager currently takes the final decision for the Council in relation to information requests including requests for the disclosure of exempt information. It is therefore proposed that the simplest and most consistent means of undertaking the annual review of whether exempt reports should be published is delegated to the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager.
- 4.3.3 Such a delegation could include the requirement for the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager to publish his decisions with reasons.
- 4.3.4 Where the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager determines that the information can now be published, it would be published through the Council's committee document management system (modern.gov).
- 4.3.5 Where the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager determines that the information should still not be published, anyone wishing to see the information could submit an FOIA request as outlined above and appeal to the Information Commissioner if the Council did not disclose the exempt information in response to the request.
- 4.3.6 **Recommendation** – That the list of officer delegations in the constitution be amended to include a delegation to the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager to conduct reviews of exempt information and determine whether it should be published.
- 4.3.7 **Recommendation** - That the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager publishes his decision on each review giving reasons for such decision.
- 4.3.8 **Recommendation** – That Democratic Services uses the modern.gov system to publish reports that are no longer deemed to be exempt.

4.4 Ensuring that confidential / exempt reports are reviewed after a year.

- 4.4.1 Democratic Services will be able to use the modern.gov system to flag up any exempt reports that are due for annual review.
- 4.4.2 Another issue that emerges is whether there is only one review after a year, or further reviews. The Cabinet decision was that there ought to be one review after one year, but Council may wish to consider whether there should be any further review(s) at a later stage. It could be suggested, for example, that the longer the time that has elapsed since the original decision was taken, the less likely it is that the public interest test will still favour withholding the information.
- 4.4.3 On the other hand, adding multiple reviews for every exempt decision would significantly add to the workload involved.
- 4.4.4 When this issue was discussed at the Constitutional Review Working Party, Members of the Working Party strongly supported the principle of a further review three years after the first review (i.e. after the fourth year). This would then allow for a significant period of time to elapse before another review took place and, as referenced above, such a period of time could significantly affect the result of the public interest test regarding continued withholding of the information.

4.4.5 **Recommendation:** If, after the first year review, a report is still treated as exempt, that report should then be the subject of a further similar review on the third anniversary of the decision having been first reviewed.

4.5 Annual reporting of reviews

4.5.1 The Constitutional Review Working Party felt that to increase transparency there should be an annual report to Full Council that showed the number of decisions that had been reviewed by the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager, together with a brief summary of each report reviewed, including an explanation of the reasons wherever it was not possible make the report public.

4.5.2 **Recommendation:** That full Council receives a report on the decisions reviewed by the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager on an annual basis; such a report to include the reasons wherever it is considered not possible to release the report/information to the public.

4.6 Access to Information Rules

4.6.1 In order to facilitate these changes additional paragraphs need to be added to the Access to Information Rules. Attached at Annex 1 to this report are the additional paragraphs needed.

4.6.2 **Recommendation:** To agree to add the additional paragraphs as shown in Annex 1 to the report to the Council's Access to Information Rules.

5.0 Corporate Implications

5.1 Financial and VAT

5.1.1 The measures outlined in the report would not mean that the Council would incur any additional expenditure.

5.2 Legal

5.2.1 The legal implications are outlined in the report itself.

5.3 Corporate

5.3.1 The Council has indicated through the report "Review of Policies & Procedures - Probity and Reputation - recommendations from Cabinet and request by Standards Committee" that it is committed to investigating ways that it can become more transparent. This report addresses some of those issues.

5.4 Equity and Equalities

5.4.1 There are no equity and equalities implications apparent within the report.

6.0 Summary of Recommendations

4.1.4	Recommendation: That a confidential / exempt report is reviewed a year after the ultimate decision taking body has considered it.
4.2.2	Recommendation: That the reviews of the status of exempt information relate to all decisions other than those taken by the Standards Committee or its sub-committees.
4.2.3	Recommendation: That only exempt decisions taken after the constitution has been updated are affected by this process – in other words, it is not retrospective.
4.3.6	Recommendation: That the list of officer delegations in the constitution be amended to include a delegation to the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager to conduct reviews of exempt information and determine whether it should be published.
4.3.7	Recommendation: That the Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager publishes his decision on each review giving reasons for such decision.
4.3.8	Recommendation: That Democratic Services uses the modern.gov system to publish reports that are no longer deemed to be exempt.
4.4.5	Recommendation: That, if after the first year review a report is still treated as exempt, that report should then be the subject of a further similar review on the third anniversary of the decision having been first reviewed.
4.5.2	Recommendation: That full Council receives a report on the decisions reviewed by the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager on an annual basis; such a report to include the reasons wherever it is considered not possible to release the report/information to the public.
4.6.2	Recommendation: That the additional paragraphs as shown in Annex 1 to the report to the Council's Access to Information Rules be approved.

6.0 Decision Making Process

6.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Nick Hughes, Democratic Services Manager
Reporting to:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager

Annex List

Annex 1	Amendment to Access to Information Rules – New clause 13
---------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager

This page is intentionally left blank

Access to Information Procedure Rules

12.0 Exclusion of Access by the Public to Reports

If the proper officer thinks fit, the Council may exclude access by the public to a report or a part of a report which in his or her opinion relates to an item during which, in accordance with Rule 11, the meeting is likely not to be open to the public. Every copy of such report, or part of report, as the case may be, must be marked, "not for publication" and there must be stated on every copy of the whole or the part of the report:

- (a) that it contains confidential information; or
- (b) by reference to the descriptions in Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972, the description of exempt information by virtue of which the decision-making body discharging the executive function are likely to exclude the public during the item to which the report relates.

13.0 Review of confidential / exempt information

13.1 A confidential / exempt report or part of report will be reviewed by the Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager one year after the ultimate decision-taking body has considered it. If, upon that review, a report or part of report is still treated as exempt, the report or part of report will be subject to a further similar review on the third anniversary of the first review.

13.2 The reviews referred to in paragraph 13.1 above do not apply to decisions taken by the Standards Committee or its sub-committees.

13.4 The Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager will publish his decision on each review, giving reasons for such decision.

13.4 The Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager will submit to the Council an annual report containing details of decisions reviewed, such report to include the reasons wherever it is considered not possible to release the report/information to the public.

This page is intentionally left blank

TO REVIEW COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULE 3.1 – CALLING EXTRAORDINARY MEETINGS

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **N/A**

Summary: **To determine whether to amend CPR 3.1(iv) to increase the number of members required to requisition an extraordinary meeting of Council.**

For Decision

1.0 Current Situation

1.1 Council Procedure Rule (CPR) 3.1 - Calling extraordinary meetings - provides as follows:-

3.1 *Calling extraordinary meetings*

Those listed below may request the proper officer to call Council meetings in addition to ordinary meetings:

- (i) the Council by resolution;*
- (ii) the Chairman of the Council;*
- (iii) the Monitoring Officer; and*
- (iv) any five members of the Council if they have signed a requisition presented to the Chairman of the Council and he/she has refused to call a meeting or has failed to call a meeting within seven days of the presentation of the requisition.*

1.2 The provision at CPR 3.1(iv) is intended to allow any five members to present a requisition for an extraordinary meeting of Council to the Chairman of Council. Thereon the Chairman has seven days in which to decide to call the meeting herself under CPR 3.1(ii). However, should the Chairman refuse to call an extraordinary meeting or fail to make a decision with the seven day period, the requisition becomes effective at that point and it will then be the responsibility of the proper officer to make the necessary arrangements to call an extraordinary meeting

1.3 Following the requisition signed by five members that resulted in the extraordinary meeting of Council on 6 August 2013 considering two motions that in the opinion of a number of other members could have conveniently waited to the next ordinary meeting of Council, it has been suggested that, the number of members required to requisition an extraordinary meeting be increased.

1.4 In the opinion of the Monitoring Officer any decision to increase in the number of members required to sign a valid requisition to call an extraordinary meeting should be approached carefully in order to preserve the ability of a relatively small number of members to requisition an extraordinary meeting of Council to consider motions in respect of matters of substantial local significance that are genuinely urgent.

Therefore, if the Committee is minded to recommend an increase in the number of members required to sign a requisition calling for an extraordinary meeting of Council, any such increase should be very modest in nature.

2.0 Recommendation of Standards Committee

2.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, the Standards Committee agreed with the recommendation of the Constitutional Review Working Party that CPR 3.1 be amended to read:

'3.1 Calling extraordinary meetings

Those listed below may request the proper officer to call Council meetings in addition to ordinary meetings:

- (i) the Council by resolution;*
- (ii) the Chairman of the Council;*
- (iii) the Monitoring Officer; and*
- (iv) **at least one eighth of the membership of Council** if they have signed a requisition presented to the Chairman of the Council and he/she has refused to call a meeting or has failed to call a meeting within seven days of the presentation of the requisition.'*

subject to part (iv) of the Rule being reviewed if the number of Members of Council increase or decrease.

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial and VAT

3.1.1 None

3.2 Legal

3.2.1 Any changes to procedural rules will require the Council's constitution to be amended.

3.3 Corporate

3.3.1 The Council's constitution sets out the rules governing the Council's business.

3.4 Equity and Equalities

3.4.1 None apparent

4.0 Recommendation(s)

4.1 Council is asked to consider the recommendation of Standards Committee:

"THAT CPR 3.1 be amended to read:

'3.1 Calling extraordinary meetings

Those listed below may request the proper officer to call Council meetings in addition to ordinary meetings:

- (i) the Council by resolution;*
- (ii) the Chairman of the Council;*

- (iii) *the Monitoring Officer; and*
- (iv) **at least one eighth of the membership of Council (such proportion being subject to review as the total number of Members of Council increases or decreases)** *if they have signed a requisition presented to the Chairman of the Council and he/she has refused to call a meeting or has failed to call a meeting within seven days of the presentation of the requisition*

5.0 Decision Making Process

5.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	<i>Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, Ex 7005</i>
Reporting to:	<i>Dr Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S. 151 Officer, Ex 7002</i>

Annex List

<i>None</i>	
-------------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	<i>n/a</i>
Legal	<i>n/a</i>

This page is intentionally left blank

TO REVIEW COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULE 16.3 – PUTTING THE MOTION AT THE MEETING

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **N/A**

Summary: To review Council Procedure Rule 16.3 – Putting the Motion at the Meeting

For Decision

1.0 Current Situation

1.1 Council Procedure Rule (CPR) 16.3 – Putting the Motion at the Meeting, has been drafted and adopted on the assumption that it is Members of the opposition political group who generally submit motions on notice to Council thus, if the motion is seconded, entitling a member of the controlling political group to exercise a right of reply. However, as evidenced recently, members of the ruling political group also put forward such motions.

1.3 Recommendation of Standards Committee

1.3.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee agreed to recommend to Council that CPR 16.3 be amended as follows:

“16.3 Putting the Motion at the Meeting

*The Member whose name appears first on the Notice will move the motion during his or her speech and call for a seconder. **If seconded and the mover of the motion is a member of a political group other than the ruling political group, the Chairman will call upon a member of the ruling political group to reply. If seconded and the mover of the motion is a member of the ruling political group, the Chairman will call upon a member of one of the other political groups to reply. In such circumstances the Chairman will call upon a member of the second largest political group unless, exceptionally and based upon the nature of the motion, the Chairman considers it appropriate to call upon a member of another political group (other than a member of the ruling political group) to reply.** The motion shall then stand referred without further discussion to the Cabinet or appropriate Committee for determination or report unless the Council decides to debate the motion in accordance with Rule 19.”*

2.0 Corporate Implications

2.1 Financial and VAT

2.1.1 None

2.2 Legal

2.2.1 Any changes to procedural rules will require the Council's constitution to be amended.

2.3 Corporate

2.3.1 The Council's constitution sets out the rules governing the Council's business.

2.4 Equity and Equalities

2.4.1 None apparent

3.0 Recommendation

3.1 That Council agrees that CPR 16.3 be amended as follows:

'16.3 Putting the Motion at the Meeting

*The Member whose name appears first on the Notice will move the motion during his or her speech and call for a seconder. **If seconded and the mover of the motion is a member of a political group other than the ruling political group, the Chairman will call upon a member of the ruling political group to reply. If seconded and the mover of the motion is a member of the ruling political group, the Chairman will call upon a member of one of the other political groups to reply. In such circumstances the Chairman will call upon a member of the second largest political group unless, exceptionally and based upon the nature of the motion, the Chairman considers it appropriate to call upon a member of another political group (other than a member of the ruling political group) to reply.** The motion shall then stand referred without further discussion to the Cabinet or appropriate Committee for determination or report unless the Council decides to debate the motion in accordance with Rule 19.'*

4.0 Decision Making Process

4.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	<i>Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, Ex 7005</i>
Reporting to:	<i>Dr Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S. 151 Officer, Ex 7002</i>

Annex List

<i>None</i>	
-------------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	<i>n/a</i>
Legal	<i>n/a</i>

This page is intentionally left blank

SUBSTITUTE MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Democratic Services Manager and Business Support and Compliance Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Summary: To consider whether to have named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee.

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 At the Annual Meeting of Council on 16 May 2013 the Governance and Audit annual report was approved. An action plan was included as part of the annual report, in which it was recommended that a list of named substitutes was created for the Governance and Audit Committee in order to increase the robustness of the committee.

2.0 The Current Situation

2.1 The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 requires the council to prepare an Annual Governance Statement (AGS) on an annual basis, which accompanies the Statement of Accounts. The AGS should reflect the corporate governance environment of the council as detailed in the adopted Local Code of Corporate Governance. In essence, the AGS is the formal statement that recognises, records and publishes the council's governance arrangements.

2.2 The council has in place a process for developing the AGS, which seeks assurance from a number of areas, one of these being the Governance and Audit Committee. The Committee therefore goes through an annual self assessment process to establish how it has achieved against its terms of reference and identify any areas where improvements can be made.

2.3 The terms of reference for the Governance and Audit Committee are comprehensive and include approving the Council's Statement of Accounts, the Annual Governance Statement, the Internal Audit Strategy and Plan, considering compliance with a the Treasury Management Strategy to name a few. A full copy of the terms of reference is attached at Annex 1 to this report.

2.4 A meeting was held with the Chairman, Councillor John Worrow; the Vice Chairman, Councillor Rosalind Binks; the Deputy Head of Audit Partnership, Simon Webb and the Business Support and Compliance Manager, Nikki Morris (the sub-group) to review the Committee's terms of reference to specifically evidence how the Committee achieved against them and prepare the annual report which will go forward to Council.

2.5 Whilst undertaking the self assessment, the sub-group were asked if substitutes were adequately trained to ensure that the Committee can reasonably achieve against its Terms of Reference. The sub group considered this and felt that this was an area where

improvements could be made if a pool of substitutes were in place, to ensure the same training was provided as that to Committee Members ensuring they are capable of achieving their remit, most specifically around approving the Statement of Accounts.

- 2.6 The Committee currently receives training prior to each meeting on items that will be covered within the agenda. An induction process has also been put in place which takes place prior to the commencement of the committee cycle for all members, as a reminder for those that have served on the Committee before and as an introduction for those that haven't, and there is specific training provided on the Statement of Accounts and Treasury Management.

3.0 How could it work?

- 3.1 If Council was agreeable to the idea of named substitute members for the Governance and Audit Committee then the most appropriate way of achieving this would be for them to be included in the Constitution of Committees, Political Balance and Appointments to Committees, Panels and Boards report that is considered at each Annual Council meeting.

- 3.2 The Constitution of Committees, Political Balance, Appointments to Committees, Panels and Boards report agrees the political proportionality of the whole Council and the political balance of each Committee and informs Council of the Councillors who will sit on each Committee.

- 3.3 Within the Committees, Political Balance, Appointments to Committees, Panels and Boards report there is a table showing the number of substitute members that need to be appointed. By way of example, although the number of substitutes for the Planning Committee is based on the proportionality for the Planning Committee, the substitute members do not contribute to the sums calculating the overall political balance of the Council. It is proposed that the same procedures would be applied to Governance and Audit Committee substitutes.

- 3.4 If the principles of political balance were applied to Governance and Audit Committee substitutes then currently as of the time of writing this report there would need to be the following number of additional Councillors named as substitutes:

Labour:	4
Conservative:	4
Independent Group:	0
Thanet Independent Group:	1
UKIP:	0

- 3.5 If Council supports the idea of named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee, but not the principle of applying political balance to them then it would need to agree an alternative means of populating the number of substitutes.

4.0 Amendments to the constitution

- 4.1 If Council agreed that there should be named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee then an amendment to the Council's constitution would need to be made. The most efficient way of making the amendment would be to insert the following table in to the Governance and Audit Committee's terms of reference within the Constitution:

Number of Members	Nine Members
Substitute Members Permitted	Yes –only from the list approved by Council, which matches the proportionality of the Committee itself.
Political Balance Rules Apply	Yes
Appointments/removals from Office	By resolution of Full Council
Restriction on Memberships	None – Membership decided upon by Full Council
Restrictions on Chairmanship/Vice-Chairmanship	None - Membership decided upon by Full Council
Number of ordinary meetings per year	4

4.2 Although the table above states a membership of nine, it should be borne in mind that any future changes in the composition of the Council may need to be reflected in the size of the Committee, by resolution of Council, in order to maintain political proportionality. If the table above were adopted, any change in the size of the Committee would be directly reflected in the size of the pool of substitute members.

5.0 Options

5.1 That there should be named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee and they would be appointed in the way described within the report at paragraphs 3.1 to 3.4 and for the table at paragraph 4.1 of the report to be included within the terms of reference for Governance and Audit Committee within the Council's Constitution.

5.2 That there should be named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee and they would be appointed in a different way than that described within the report, in which case this would need to be explained and for the table at paragraph 4.1 of the report to be included within the terms of reference for Governance and Audit Committee within the Council's Constitution.

5.3 That named Substitutes be not appointed to the Governance and Audit Committee.

6.0 Recommendations of Standards Committee

6.1 On 4 September 2013, Standards Committee agreed to recommend to Council:

6.1.1 That there be named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee;

6.1.2 That the substitutes be appointed in accordance with the principles of political proportionality; and

6.1.3 That the following table be included within the terms of reference for Governance and Audit Committee within the Council's Constitution:

Number of Members	Nine Members
Substitute Members Permitted	Yes –only from the list approved by Council, which matches the proportionality of the Committee itself.
Political Balance Rules Apply	Yes
Appointments/removals from Office	By resolution of Full Council
Restriction on Memberships	None – Membership decided upon by Full Council
Restrictions on Chairmanship/Vice-	None - Membership decided upon by Full

Chairmanship	Council
Number of ordinary meetings per year	4

7.0 Corporate Implications

7.1 Financial and VAT

7.1.1 There are no financial implications as a result of the report.

7.2 Legal

7.2.1 Any changes to the Council's Constitution must be agreed by Full Council after being considered by both the Constitutional Review Working Party and the Standards Committee.

7.3 Corporate

7.3.1 Having named substitutes and ensuring that they are trained will help to increase the robustness and resilience of the decisions made by the Governance and Audit Committee.

7.4 Equity and Equalities

7.4.1 There are no equity or equalities issues as a result of this report.

8.0 Recommendation(s)

8.1 That there be named substitutes for the Governance and Audit Committee;

8.2 That the substitutes be appointed in accordance with the principles of political proportionality; and

8.3 That the following table be included within the terms of reference for Governance and Audit Committee within the Council's Constitution:

Number of Members	Nine Members
Substitute Members Permitted	Yes –only from the list approved by Council, which matches the proportionality of the Committee itself.
Political Balance Rules Apply	Yes
Appointments/removals from Office	By resolution of Full Council
Restriction on Memberships	None – Membership decided upon by Full Council
Restrictions on Chairmanship/Vice-Chairmanship	None - Membership decided upon by Full Council
Number of ordinary meetings per year	4

9.0 Decision Making Process

9.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Nick Hughes, Democratic Services Officer and Nikki Morris, Business
------------------	---

	Support & Compliance Manager
Reporting to:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager and Mark Seed, Director of Operational Services

Annex List

Annex 1	Governance and Audit Committee Terms of Reference
---------	---

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	Sarah Martin, Financial Services Manager and Deputy S.151 Officer
Legal	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager

This page is intentionally left blank

Governance and Audit Committee Terms of Reference

The Governance and Audit Committee is a sub Committee of Full Council and is responsible for:

Audit Activity

- To consider the annual report and opinion of the East Kent Audit Partnership, and a summary of audit activity (actual and proposed) and the level of assurance it can give over the Council's governance arrangements;
- To approve (but not direct) internal audit's strategy, plan and monitor performance;
- To consider summaries of specific internal audit reports;
- To consider reports dealing with the management and performance of the providers of internal audit services;
- To consider a report from internal audit on agreed recommendations not implemented within a reasonable timescale;
- To consider the external auditor's annual letter, relevant reports and the report to those charged with governance;
- To consider specific reports as agreed with the external auditor;
- To consider the annual programme of work and associated fees for the External Auditors and provide challenge as appropriate.
- To commission work from internal and external audit as agreed by the Committee.

Regulatory Framework

- To review any governance / financial issue referred to it by the Chief Executive or a Director, or any Council body;
- To monitor the effective development and operation of risk management and governance in the Council;
- To oversee the application of the Council's governance arrangements for partnership activities where the council is the accountable body and/or employer;
- To approve the council's policies on Anti-Bribery, Whistleblowing, Anti-fraud and Corruption and the External Funding Protocol;
- To recommend to cabinet the council's policy in Equalities (PSED);
- To approve the Authority's Annual Governance Statement;
- To consider the Council's compliance with its approved Treasury Management Strategy
- To consider the Council's arrangements for governance and agreeing necessary actions to ensure compliance with best practice;
- To consider the Council's arrangements for ensuring adequate data quality;
- To consider the Council's compliance with its own and other published standards and controls.

Accounts

- To approve the annual Statement of Accounts. Specifically, to consider whether appropriate accounting policies have been followed and whether there are concerns arising from the financial statement or from the audit that need to be brought to the attention of the Council;
- To consider the external auditor's report on issues from the audit of the accounts and recommend approval to those charged with governance.

CHANGING THE PETITIONS SCHEME TO A PROTOCOL

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: **All Wards**

Summary: **To consider moving the Council’s petitions scheme from the Council Procedure Rules and including it with the Council Protocols.**

For Decision

1.0 Introduction and Background

- 1.1 Currently the Council’s adopted Petitions Scheme resides within the Council Procedure Rules. As it is something of a blend between a Protocol and a Procedure Note, it proposed that the detail of the Scheme is located with the other Council Protocols at Part 5 of the Constitution.
- 1.2 It should be noted that the meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Panel on 20 August 2013 resolved :

<p>“to refer the issue of re-wording the Constitution in relation to debating of petitions to the Constitutional Review Working Party”</p>
--

- 1.3 Such a review of the petitions scheme clearly could not be completed in time for the meeting of the Constitutional Review Working Party on the following day (21 October 2013), and will be dealt with through a subsequent cycle of meetings.

2.0 The Current Situation

- 2.1 Currently Council Procedure Rules 12.0 – 12.9 cover the Council’s Petitions Scheme and explain how members of the public can submit petitions to the Council, the rules around what makes a petition valid and what the Council will do with a petition when it is received.
- 2.2 The Monitoring Officer recommends that Council Procedure Rules 12.0-12.9 which sets out the detail of the current adopted Petitions Scheme and how it operates should be moved from their current location and located with the adopted Council Protocols within Part 5 of the Constitution. It is important to point out that as a result of this move, the Scheme would not change in anyway. It does not need to be renamed either and can sit in Part 5 labelled as the Council’s Petitions Scheme and also displaying the date of adoption by full Council.
- 2.3 The Monitoring Officer therefore recommends that the following paragraph replaces paragraphs 12.0 – 12.9 in the Council Procedure Rules section of the Constitution.

“12.0 Petitions from the Public

The Council will receive, accept and deal with petitions from members of the public in accordance with the requirements of any Petitions Scheme from time

to time adopted by the Council. The Council's current Petitions Scheme is included in Part 5 of the Council's constitution."

- 2.4 Moving the Petitions Scheme to the Protocols section of the Constitution will ensure that the Council Procedure Rules are more accessible.

3.0 Recommendation of the Standards Committee

- 3.1 This report was considered by the Constitutional Review Working Party at its meeting of the 21 August 2013 and the Working Party made the following recommendation:

That paragraphs 12.0 to 12.9 of the Council Procedure Rules be moved to Part 5 of the Council's constitution and the following new paragraph 12.0 be added.

"12.0 Petitions from the Public

The Council will receive, accept and deal with petitions from members of the public in accordance with the requirements of any Petitions Scheme from time to time adopted by the Council. The Council's current Petitions Scheme is included in Part 5 of the Council's constitution."

- 3.2 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee endorsed the recommendation from the Constitutional Review Working Party as set out set out at paragraph 3.1 above.

4.0 Corporate Implications

4.1 Financial and VAT

- 4.1.1 There are no financial implications of this report.

4.2 Legal

- 4.2.1 Any changes to the Council's Constitution must be agreed by Full Council after being considered by both the Constitutional Review Working Party and the Standards Committee

4.3 Corporate

- 4.3.1 The Council's constitution is its rulebook and by moving the Petitions Scheme from the Council Procedure Rules to the Protocols will make the Council Procedure Rules more accessible.

4.4 Equity and Equalities

- 4.4.1 There are no equity or equality issues

5.0 Recommendation(s)

- 5.1 That paragraphs 12.0 to 12.9 of the Council Procedure Rules be moved to Part 5 of the Council's constitution and the following new paragraph 12.0 be added.

"12.0 Petitions from the Public

The Council will receive, accept and deal with petitions from members of the public in accordance with the requirements of any Petitions Scheme from time to time adopted by the Council. The Council's current Petitions Scheme is included in Part 5 of the Council's constitution."

6.0 Decision Making Process

6.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate and Regulatory Services Manager
Reporting to:	Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	N/A

This page is intentionally left blank

TO UPDATE THE CONSTITUTION WITH A VIEW TO REMOVING REFERENCES TO THE STANDARDS BOARD FOR ENGLAND

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**

By: **Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager**

Classification: **Unrestricted**

Ward: N/A

Summary: To remove references to the Standards Board for England from the Constitution

For Decision

1.0 Current Situation

1.1 Although the Council has amended the Constitution following the abolition of the Standards Board for England and the adoption in July last year of a revised Members Code of Conduct, a small number of references to the Standards Board for England can still be found in the Constitution and need to be removed.

1.2 A word search of an electronic copy of the Constitution revealed five specific references to the Standards Board for England as shown below in italics.

1.3 **Summary and Explanation**
8.0 Citizens' Rights (page 7)

"Citizens have the rights to:

... complain to the Standards Board for England if they have evidence which they think shows that a Councillor has not followed the Council's Code of Conduct ..."

1.3.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee recommended that "Standards Board for England" be replaced with, "Standards Committee"

1.4 **Article 3 – Citizens and the Council**
3.01 (d) Complaints (page 20)

"Citizens have the right to complain to

... the Standards Board for England about a breach of the Members' Code of Conduct."

1.4.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee recommended that "Standards Board for England" be replaced with, "Standards Committee".

1.5 Protocol for the Guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers
3.2 – Registration and Declaration of Interests (page 272)

“Guidance on personal and prejudicial interests reference may be obtained from the Monitoring Officer and reference should be made to the guidance published by the Standards Board title, ‘Code of Conduct guidance 2007’ which may be downloaded from the Standards Board website. However, the ultimate responsibility for complying with the obligations to declare interests imposed by the Members Code and to act accordingly rests with each member.”

1.5.1 At its meeting on 4 September, Standards Committee reviewed - as a separate agenda item - the Protocol in its entirety.

1.5.2 It will be noted from the report on the agenda item for this meeting, entitled, “Review of the Protocol for the guidance of Planning Committee Members and Officers”, that Standards Committee recommended that paragraph 3.2 of the Protocol be amended as follows:

‘The Members Code identifies two distinct interests the first of which, Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI’s), must be registered with the Monitoring Officer and, where appropriate, disclosed at Council meetings, including meetings of the Planning Committee. The second types of interest, called a Significant Interest, is not a registerable interest but, where appropriate must also be disclosed at meetings of the Planning Committee. In both cases, unless a dispensation had been obtained in advance from the Standards Committee or the Monitoring Officer, a Member who has a DPI or a Significant Interest to declare in relation to any matter under consideration at a meeting of the Planning Committee, must :-

- (i) disclose the interest;*
- (ii) explain the nature of that interest;*
- (iii) not participate in any discussion on the matter under consideration;*
- (iv) withdraw from the meeting room; and*
- (v) not seek improperly to influence a decision about that matter.’*

1.6 Protocol on Member/Officer Relations

8.1 When Things Go Wrong – Procedure for Officers (pages 291 and 292)

“From time to time the relationship between Members and Officers may become strained or break down. Whilst it will always be preferable to resolve matters informally, through conciliation by an appropriate senior manager or Members, officers will have recourse to the Council’s Grievance Procedure or to the Council’s Monitoring Officer, as appropriate to the circumstances. In the event of the basis for a grievance or complaint being found, the matter will be referred to the Chief Executive, who, having advised the Leader of the Council and the appropriate group leader, will refer it to the Standards Committee for consideration and determination, unless a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members is involved in which case the Chief Executive shall report the matter to the Standards Board for England.”

1.6.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee recommended that the following words be removed from Para 8.1:

“unless a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members is involved in which case the Chief Executive shall report the matter to the Standards Board for England”.

1.7 Article 2 – Members of the Council

5. Duties and responsibilities of the Chairman of Standards Committee (in addition to those of a Chairman of a Committee)

“(ii) To be fully conversant with the Council’s Code of Conduct, the work of the Standard’s Board for England in respect of the Code of Conduct and the procedures for hearing complaints against elected District or Parish Councillors”.

- 1.7.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee recommended that the words, “the work of the Standard’s Board for England in respect of the Code of Conduct”, be deleted from that paragraph.

2.0 The Kent and Medway Independent Standards Committee Members Forum

- 2.1 A review of Paragraph 5 of Article 2 also revealed the following included in the list of duties and responsibilities of the Chairman of the Standards Committee:

Article 2 – Members of the Council

5. Duties and responsibilities of the Chairman of Standards Committee (in addition to those of a Chairman of a Committee)

“(iv) To attend the Kent and Medway Independent Standards Committee”

- 2.1.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee recommended that, as this is no longer a duty or responsibility of the Chairman of the Standards Committee, it should be deleted.

3.0 Corporate Implications

3.1 Financial and VAT

- 3.1.1 None

3.2 Legal

- 3.2.1 The Council is required to keep the Constitution under review and up to date.

3.3 Corporate

- 3.3.1 The Council’s constitution sets out the rules governing the Council’s business.

3.4 Equity and Equalities

- 3.4.1 None apparent

4.0 Recommendation(s)

- 4.1 THAT Council approves the changes to the constitution as set out at Annex 1.

5.0 Decision Making Process

- 5.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	<i>Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager and Monitoring Officer, Ex 7005</i>
Reporting to:	<i>Dr Sue McGonigal, Chief Executive and S. 151 Officer, Ex 7002</i>

Annex List

Annex 1	Constitutional changes
---------	------------------------

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
<i>None</i>	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	<i>n/a</i>
Legal	<i>n/a</i>

CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES**REMOVING REFERENCES TO THE STANDARDS BOARD FOR ENGLAND****Part 1 - Summary and Explanation****8.0 Citizens' Rights** (Page 7 of the Constitution)**Citizens have the rights to:**

- vote at local elections if they are registered;
- attend meetings of the Council and its Committees except where, for example, personal or confidential matters are being discussed;
- petition to request a referendum on a Mayoral form of Executive;
- participate in the Council's question time and contribute to investigations by the Overview and Scrutiny Committees in accordance with the procedures laid down.
- find out, from the Executive's ie. the Cabinet's forward plan, what major decisions are to be discussed by the Cabinet or decided by the Cabinet or officers, and when;
- attend meetings of the Cabinet where key decisions are being discussed or decided;
- see reports and background papers, and any record of decisions made by the Council and Cabinet;
- complain to the Council under its own complaints procedure;
- complain to the Ombudsman if they think the Council has not followed its procedures properly. (However, they should only do this after using the Council's own complaints procedure;)
- complain to the ~~Standards Board for England~~ **Standards Committee** if they have evidence which they think shows that a Councillor has not followed the Council's Code of Conduct; and
- inspect the Council's accounts and make their views known to the external auditor

Article 3 – Citizens and the Council*(Page 20 of the constitution)*

... Citizens have a wide variety of rights which are conferred by law and by this Constitution. Their rights to information and to participate are explained in more detail in the Access to Information Rules in Part 4 of this Constitution ...

(d)**Complaints.** Citizens have the right to complain to:

- (i)the Council itself under its complaints scheme;
- (ii)the Ombudsman after using the Council's own complaints scheme provided that the complaint has been brought to the notice of the Council and that the Council has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to investigate and reply;
- (iii)the ~~Standards Board for England~~ **Standards Committee** about a breach of the Members' Code of Conduct.

Protocol on Member/Officer Relations

(Pages 291 & 292 of the constitution)

8.0 When Things Go Wrong

8.1 Procedure for Officers

From time to time the relationship between Members and Officers may become strained or break down. Whilst it will always be preferable to resolve matters informally, through conciliation by an appropriate senior manager or Members, Officers will have recourse to the Council's Grievance Procedure or to the Council's Monitoring Officer, as appropriate to the circumstances. In the event of the basis for a grievance or complaint being found, the matter will be referred to the Chief Executive, who, having advised the Leader of the Council and the appropriate group leader, will refer it to the Standards Committee for consideration and determination; ~~unless a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members is involved in which case the Chief Executive shall report the matter to the Standards Board for England.~~

Part 2 - Articles of the Constitution

Article 2 – Members of the Council

5. Chairman of Standards Committee (pages 13 & 14 of the constitution)

Duties and responsibilities (in addition to those of a Chairman of a Committee):

- (i) As an independent, non-elected member of the Council to be conversant with the protocols and practices of the Council insofar as they affect the conduct of elected District or Parish councillors who may be required to appear before the Committee or its Sub-Committees.
- (ii) To be fully conversant with the Council's Code of Conduct, ~~the work of the Standard's Board for England in respect of the Code of Conduct~~ and the procedures for hearing complaints against elected District or Parish councillors.
- (iii) To assist the Council's Monitoring Officer as required with training elected councillors, both District and Parish.
- (iv) To liaise with the appropriate officers on reports.
- (v) To submit a report to the Annual Meeting of the Council on the work of the Standards Committee during the previous year.
- ~~(vi) To attend the Kent and Medway Independent Standards Committee.~~

LEADER’S REPORT TO COUNCIL

To: **Council – 3 October 2013**
 By: **Democratic Services & Scrutiny Manager**
 Classification: **Unrestricted**

Summary: **To review the wording of Council Procedure Rule 2.2 in relation to the total time allowed for the Leader of the Council and other Group Leaders to speak**

For Information

1.0 Introduction and Background

1.1 Council Procedure Rule 2.2, which governs the process by which the Leader’s report is received and commented upon, currently provides that:

The Leader of the Council may make an oral report, not exceeding ten minutes, on key issues arising since the last meeting of Council.

The Leaders of any other Political Group may comment on the Leader’s Report. The comments of the Leaders of the other Political Groups shall be limited each to five minutes. The other Group Leaders will comment in an order determined by the number of Councillors within those Political Groups, with the largest Group commenting first, and so on.

The Leader has a right of reply to each Group Leader limited to two minutes, in hierarchical order, to any comments made on his/her report.

The total time (including time slots as mentioned above) will be limited to 31 minutes.

The Leader of the Council and the Leader of any other Political Group may appoint substitutes to speak on their behalf.

No motions may be moved nor resolutions passed under this item.

1.2 The clause that, “The total time (including slots as mentioned above) will be limited to 31 minutes”, was agreed by Council on the basis that there were three ‘other Group Leaders’ so the total time permitted reflected the addition of the various rights to speak at the time.

2.0 The Current Position

2.1 As there are now four ‘other Group Leaders’, 31 minutes is insufficient to give the Leader of the Council and other Group Leaders their allotted time slots.

2.3 It is suggested that the provision as to the “total time” be removed from Rule 2.2 altogether, as otherwise the Rule would have to be reviewed each time there was a change in the number of political groups.

2.4 No changes are proposed in respect of the timings that the individual Group Leaders can speak.

3.0 Recommendation of Standards Committee

3.1 At its meeting on 4 September 2013, Standards Committee agreed to recommend to Council that the following wording be removed from Council Procedure Rule 2.2:

“The total time (including time slots as mentioned above) will be limited to 31 minutes”.

4.0 Corporate Implications

4.1 Financial and VAT

4.1.1 There are no financial or VAT implications.

4.2 Legal

4.2.1 Any change to the existing Leader’s Report arrangements would require the Council’s constitution to be amended.

4.3 Corporate

4.3.1 The Council’s constitution sets out the rules governing the Council’s business.

4.4 Equity and Equalities

4.4.1 There are no equalities implications.

5.0 Recommendation

5.1 THAT Council agrees that the following wording be removed from Council Procedure Rule 2.2:

“The total time (including time slots as mentioned above) will be limited to 31 minutes”.

6.0 Decision Making Process

6.1 This is a decision for Council.

Contact Officer:	Glenn Back, Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager, Ext 7187
Reporting to:	Harvey Patterson, Corporate & Regulatory Services Manager, Ext 7005

Annex List

None	
------	--

Background Papers

Title	Details of where to access copy
None	

Corporate Consultation Undertaken

Finance	N/A
Legal	N/A

THANET DISTRICT COUNCIL DECLARATION OF INTEREST FORM

Do I have a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest and if so what action should I take?

Your Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI) are those interests that are, or should be, listed on your Register of Interest Form.

If you are at a meeting and the subject relating to one of your DPIs is to be discussed, in so far as you are aware of the DPI, you **must** declare the existence **and** explain the nature of the DPI during the declarations of interest agenda item, at the commencement of the item under discussion, or when the interest has become apparent

Once you have declared that you have a DPI (unless you have been granted a dispensation by the Standards Committee or the Monitoring Officer, for which you will have applied to the Monitoring Officer prior to the meeting) you **must:-**

1. Not speak or vote on the matter;
2. Withdraw from the meeting room during the consideration of the matter;
3. Not seek to improperly influence the decision on the matter.

Do I have a significant interest and if so what action should I take?

A significant interest is an interest (other than a DPI or an interest in an Authority Function) which:

1. Affects the financial position of yourself and/or an associated person; or Relates to the determination of your application for any approval, consent, licence, permission or registration made by, or on your behalf of, you and/or an associated person;
2. And which, in either case, a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard as being so significant that it is likely to prejudice your judgment of the public interest.

An associated person is defined as:

- A family member or any other person with whom you have a close association, including your spouse, civil partner, or somebody with whom you are living as a husband or wife, or as if you are civil partners; or
- Any person or body who employs or has appointed such persons, any firm in which they are a partner, or any company of which they are directors; or
- Any person or body in whom such persons have a beneficial interest in a class of securities exceeding the nominal value of £25,000;
- Any body of which you are in a position of general control or management and to which you are appointed or nominated by the Authority; or
- any body in respect of which you are in a position of general control or management and which:
 - exercises functions of a public nature; or
 - is directed to charitable purposes; or
 - has as its principal purpose or one of its principal purposes the influence of public opinion or policy (including any political party or trade union)

An Authority Function is defined as: -

- Housing - where you are a tenant of the Council provided that those functions do not relate particularly to your tenancy or lease; or
- Any allowance, payment or indemnity given to members of the Council;
- Any ceremonial honour given to members of the Council
- Setting the Council Tax or a precept under the Local Government Finance Act 1992

If you are at a meeting and you think that you have a significant interest then you **must** declare the existence **and** nature of the significant interest at the commencement of the

matter, or when the interest has become apparent, or the declarations of interest agenda item.

Once you have declared that you have a significant interest (unless you have been granted a dispensation by the Standards Committee or the Monitoring Officer, for which you will have applied to the Monitoring Officer prior to the meeting) you **must**:-

1. Not speak or vote (unless the public have speaking rights, or you are present to make representations, answer questions or to give evidence relating to the business being discussed in which case you can speak only)
2. Withdraw from the meeting during consideration of the matter or immediately after speaking.
3. Not seek to improperly influence the decision.

Gifts, Benefits and Hospitality

Councillors must declare at meetings any gift, benefit or hospitality with an estimated value (or cumulative value if a series of gifts etc.) of £100 or more. You **must**, at the commencement of the meeting or when the interest becomes apparent, disclose the existence and nature of the gift, benefit or hospitality, the identity of the donor and how the business under consideration relates to that person or body. However you can stay in the meeting unless it constitutes a significant interest, in which case it should be declared as outlined above.

What if I am unsure?

If you are in any doubt, Members are strongly advised to seek advice from the Monitoring Officer or the Democratic Services and Scrutiny Manager well in advance of the meeting.

DECLARATION OF DISCLOSABLE PECUNIARY INTERESTS, SIGNIFICANT INTERESTS AND GIFTS, BENEFITS AND HOSPITALITY

MEETING.....

DATE..... AGENDA ITEM

DISCRETIONARY PECUNIARY INTEREST

SIGNIFICANT INTEREST

GIFTS, BENEFITS AND HOSPITALITY

THE NATURE OF THE INTEREST, GIFT, BENEFITS OR HOSPITALITY:

.....
.....
.....

NAME (PRINT):

SIGNATURE:

Please detach and hand this form to the Democratic Services Officer when you are asked to declare any interests.